

Receivables and Payables User Guide
Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance

Release 14.7.2.0.0

Part No. F89725-01

November 2023

Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance – Receivables and Payables User Guide

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India

Worldwide Inquiries:
Phone: +91 22 6718 3000
Fax: +91 22 6718 3001
www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2020, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are 'commercial computer software' pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or de-compilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

1. Preface	7
1.1 Purpose	7
1.2 Audience	7
1.3 Documentation Accessibility	7
1.4 Document Structure	7
1.5 Related Resources.....	8
1.6 Screenshot Disclaimer	8
1.7 Abbreviations.....	8
1.8 Basic Actions.....	9
1.9 Glossary of Icons	10
2. Receivables and Payables.....	11
2.1 Overview	11
2.2 Benefits	11
2.3 Functionality	11
2.4 Home: Dashboard	11
3. Setup Reference Data	14
3.1 Introduction.....	14
3.2 Maintaining Core Reference Data.....	14
3.3 Managing System Parameters.....	14
3.4 Accounting Maintenance.....	18
3.4.1 Accounting Roles	18
3.4.2 Entry Codes.....	20
3.4.3 Accounting Entries	22
3.4.4 External Account Mapping	25
3.4.5 Internal Account Mapping	27
3.5 Maintaining Charges	30
3.5.1 Charge Code	30
3.5.2 Charge Rule Maintenance	33
3.5.3 Charge Decisioning	36
3.5.4 Charge Preferential Pricing	43
3.6 Maintaining Commodity.....	48
3.6.1 Create Commodity	48
3.6.2 View Commodity	50
3.7 Maintaining Division Code.....	51

Copyright @ 2020, 2023

3.7.1	Create Division Code	51
3.7.2	View Division Code	52
3.8	Maintaining Reconciliation Rules	54
3.8.1	Reconciliation Rule Definition	54
3.8.2	Reconciliation Rule Decision.....	62
3.9	Maintaining Tolerance	65
3.9.1	Create Tolerance.....	65
3.9.2	View Tolerance.....	67
3.10	Maintaining Payment Terms	68
3.10.1	Create Payment Terms	68
3.10.2	View Payment Terms	70
3.11	Maintaining Relationships	71
3.11.1	Create Relationship.....	71
3.11.2	View Relationship.....	77
3.11.3	View Non Customer	78
3.12	Maintaining Alerts.....	79
3.12.1	Maintaining Alert Contact Details	79
3.12.2	Maintaining Alert Definition	81
3.12.3	Maintaining Alert Decisioning.....	83
4.	Create Receivables and Payables.....	88
4.1.1	Create Invoice	88
4.1.2	Create Purchase Order	97
4.1.3	Create Debit Note.....	103
4.1.4	Create Credit Note	110
5.	Receivables and Payables Management.....	115
5.1.1	Accept	116
5.1.2	Assignment.....	118
5.1.3	Cancel	119
5.1.4	Edit	120
5.1.5	Initiate Finance	125
5.1.6	Link Program	127
5.1.7	Raise Dispute	128
5.1.8	Re-Assign	129
5.1.9	Resolve Dispute	130
5.1.10	Write off Dispute.....	131
5.1.11	Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval)	132
5.1.12	Mark Indirect Payment	133

5.1.13	Accept Early Payment Offer.....	134
5.1.14	Link Purchase Orders	136
6.	Dynamic Discount Management	137
7.	Manual Allocation.....	143
8.	Manual Recon	147
8.1	Search.....	147
8.1.1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes recon.....	147
8.1.2	Expected Cashflow to Payments recon	151
8.2	Reconcile.....	153
8.3	De-Reconcile.....	156
9.	Payment Management	159
10.	Inquiries	162
10.1	Accounting Inquiry.....	162
10.2	Charge Inquiry.....	163
10.3	Credit Note Inquiry	165
10.4	Payment Inquiry	167
10.5	Purchase Order Inquiry	171
10.6	Receivables Inquiry.....	173
11.	File Management	176
11.1	Upload Files	176
11.1.1	Supported files and fields:.....	176
11.2	View File Upload Status	182
12.	Machine Learning.....	184
12.1	Use Case Definition	184
12.2	Annotator.....	185
12.3	Model Training.....	186
12.4	Model Management	187
12.5	Document Upload	189
12.6	Transaction Log	190
13.	Batch Jobs	191
13.1	EOD Batch	191
13.2	Independent Batch	192
14.	Process Codes	193
14.1	Finance.....	193
14.2	Recon	195
14.3	Discounting.....	196

14.4	Instrument	197
15.	Functional Activity Codes	199
Index.....	208	
Reference and Feedback	210	
References	210	
Feedback and Support	210	

1. Preface

1.1 Purpose

This manual is designed to help acquaint you with Receivables and Payables within Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance (OBSCF).

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the receivables and payables services for the customers of your bank.

1.2 Audience

This manual is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Role	Function
Back-office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back-office managers/officers	Authorization functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

1.3 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/us/corporate/accessibility/index.html>.

1.4 Document Structure

This manual is organized into the following chapters:

Chapter	Description
Chapter 1	Preface: This chapter gives information on the purpose of the manual, intended audience, abbreviations, basic actions, icons, and summary of chapters covered in this user manual.
Chapter 2	Receivables and Payables - an overview: This chapter lists the benefits and functionalities provided by the receivables and payables module.
Chapter 3	Setting up reference data for the system
Chapter 4	Creating Receivables and Payables
Chapter 5	Receivables and Payables Management
Chapter 6	Dynamic Discount Management
Chapter 7	Manual Allocation
Chapter 8	Manual Recon
Chapter 9	Payment Management
Chapter 10	Inquiries
Chapter 11	File Management
Chapter 12	Machine Learning

Chapter	Description
Chapter 13	Batch Jobs
Chapter 14	Process Codes
Chapter 15	Functional Activity Codes

1.5 Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide
- Supply Chain Finance User Guide

1.6 Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents are dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

1.7 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Detailed Description
OBCM	Oracle Banking Cash Management
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
VAM	Virtual Account Management
FIFO	First In First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
CIF	Customer Information Folio
PO	Purchase Order
UI	User Interface
PUA	Payment Under Approval
EOD	End of Day

1.8 Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Actions	Description
New	<p>Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory.</p> <p>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</p>
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	<p>Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode.</p> <p>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</p>
Authorize	<p>Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record.</p> <p>This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.</p>
Approve	<p>Click Approve to approve the initiated record.</p> <p>This button is displayed once you click Authorize.</p>
Reject	<p>Click Reject to reject the initiated record.</p> <p>This button is displayed once you click Authorize.</p>
Audit	<p>Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record.</p> <p>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</p>
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Compare	<p>Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.</p> <p>This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.</p>
View	<p>Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage.</p> <p>This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.</p>
Expand All	<p>Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections.</p> <p>This button is displayed once you click Compare.</p>

Actions	Description
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare .
Menu Item Search	Specify the menu name to search and select the required screens from the list. This option is used to search and navigate the required screens.
OK	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.

1.9 Glossary of Icons

This User Manual may refer to all or some of the following icons:

Icon	Function
	Close
	Add a row
	Delete row
	Edit
	Delete
	Search (Fetch)
	Refresh
	Collapse
	Expand
	Options
	Authorize
	Unlock
	Copy
	View
	Modification Number
	Add/Remove Columns
	Filter
	Flip Forward
	Flip Back
	Drag to reorder

2. Receivables and Payables

2.1 Overview

In Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance, the Receivables and Payables module enables a financial institution to create and manage account receivables and payables of corporate customers. Data from disparate accounts and locations can be managed. Receivables and payables refer to instruments such as invoices, based on which finances can be availed and settled. An instrument is referred to as a 'receivable' if a corporate customer is expecting to receive a payment for it. For example, invoices are receivables for customers who are suppliers. Similarly, if a corporate customer is expected to make a payment, towards an instrument, then it is referred to as 'payable'. In the above example, invoices are payables for corporate customers who are buyers.

2.2 Benefits

- Cost Reduction – The increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation helps corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- Smart processing of Receivables and Payables – The platform facilitates efficient receivable and payable management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- Regulatory Environment – The platform leverages flexible configuration to launch quickly, respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

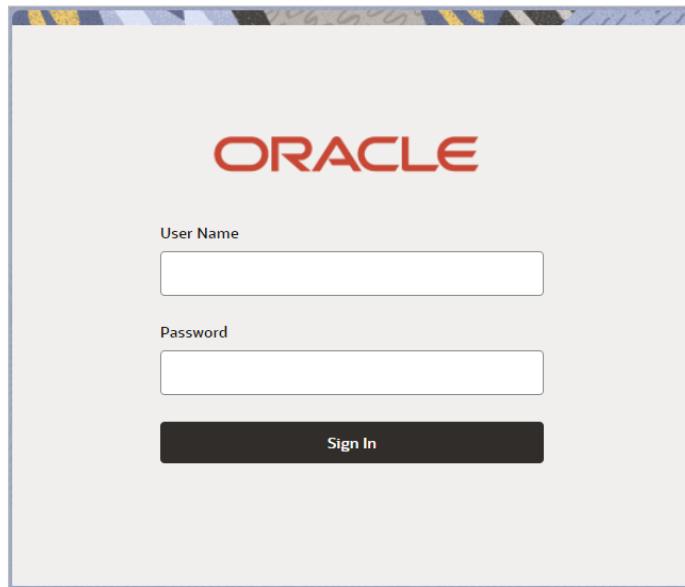
2.3 Functionality

- E-Invoices and Purchase Orders
- Debit Notes and Credit Notes
- Reconciliation
- Allocation of Payments
- Pricing

2.4 Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. The Dashboard displays a gist/summary that is internal to the financial institution. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables you to perform various analytical functions. You can drag and move different portlets, resize/auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlets.

Post landing on the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance application, the below login screen is displayed:



1. Enter your **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
2. Click **Sign In** to log into the application. The **Dashboard** screen appears.



The Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance Dashboard currently consists of the below mentioned portlets for Receivables and Payables management.

- **Top 5 Corporates:** This portlet displays information of the top five customers; with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- **Aging of Invoices:** Aging graph displays invoice aging information in form of doughnut. There are two views of the graph, 2nd view can be navigated to by flipping the portlet, click the graph on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. Front view of the graph display the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e., 0-30 days; 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range bucket, graph displays the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that ageing bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details pertaining to information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, 'Invoice Due Date From', 'Invoice Due Date To'. The 2nd view of the portlet displays the ageing of overdue invoices.
- **Payments – Invoice Recon:** Payments – Invoice Recon widget provides a snapshot of reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cashflow, finance or allocation. There is an option to view these details as a donut or in a line-graph. The filter option allows the user to select a specific customer and/or modify the date range.
- **Business Volume Trends:** This chart displays the business trends (total receivable and payables) of previous six months including current month based on historic data. The trend line is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- **Invoices Raised:** This portlet displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, same data is displayed in tabular format with financed/non-financed invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop-up with corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of invoices specific to the corporate along with other relevant details; 'From Month' and 'To Month' as per the selected date.

3. Users can perform the following actions on the dashboard screen:

- To add more portlets, click the **Add** icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click the **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click the **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the **Drag to reorder** icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filter on the portlet's data, click the **Filter** icon to view the pop-up select filter values.

3. Setup Reference Data

3.1 Introduction

To enable the functioning of Receivables and Payables within the Supply Chain Finance module, certain reference data needs to be set up on day zero. You need to set up reference data like relationship master, reconciliation rules, charges, accounting, tolerance, payment terms, and so on. You may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile and so on.).

Once the initial set-up is complete, the operation users can manage receivables and payables for their corporate customers.

3.2 Maintaining Core Reference Data

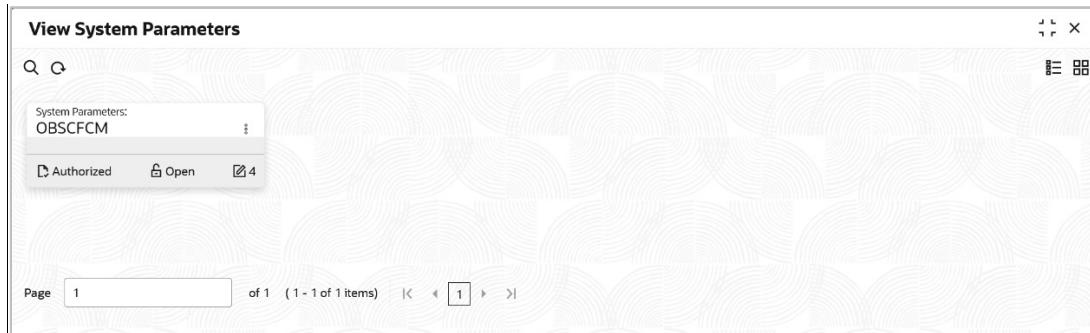
Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Receivables and Payables transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of financial institutions/banks, branch, FX rates and so on.

Refer the 'Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide' for setting up core reference data.

3.3 Managing System Parameters

This UI displays day zero system parameters which are setup during implementation. The FI user may view and modify the day-zero system parameters for the Receivables and Payables module of Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance from the said UI.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > System Parameters > View System Parameters



Perform the following steps to take actions on the system parameter records.

- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **System Parameters** section for field level details.
 - Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - View** – To view the product parameter details.

This screen consists of three tabs: Workflow Parameters, Dashboard Parameters, and Integration Parameters.

Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The **System Parameters - Workflow Parameters** screen displays.

Note: If any flag in the system parameters is changed, the system promptly updates it upon authorization. However, processing the impact of the flag takes approximately 1-2 hours.

3.3.1.1 Workflow Parameters

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Field Name	Description
File Parsing Behavior	Select the type of file parsing behavior applicable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reject All Records - If one record in a file fails, all records should be marked as fail and the entire file should be rejected. Reject Specific Records - If one record in a file fails, system should move on to the other records and mark the file processing as success with relevant records failed /passed.
Lien Marking	Switch the toggle ON to enable Lien Marking in the host application.
Manual Invoice Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the manual enrichment required for invoice processing.
Auto Auth – Relationship	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for the relationship management.
Auto Auth – Invoice	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for invoice transactions.
Auto Auth – Auto Recon	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for auto reconciliation.
Auto Auth – Manual Recon	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for manual reconciliation.

Field Name	Description
Auto Auth – Credit Note Creation	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for credit note creation.
Auto Trigger Recon – Payment Upload	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto trigger of Recon when the payment file/record is uploaded.
Auto Auth – Dynamic Discounting	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for dynamic discounting.
Auto Auth – PO Creation and Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for PO creation and processing transactions..
PO Creation - Bulk	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization for bulk PO creation.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.

2. Click **Next** or the Dashboard Parameters tab.

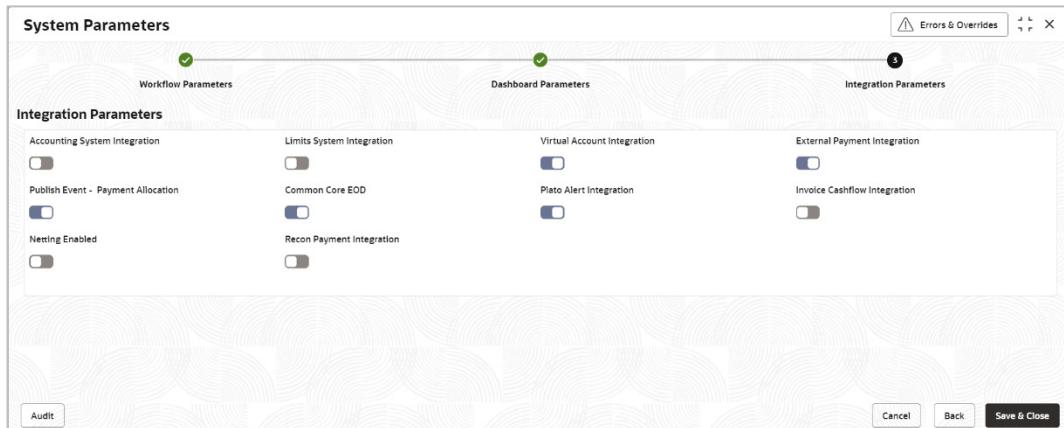
3.3.1.2 Dashboard Parameters

3. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Field Name	Description
Date Range – Recon Dashboard	Enter the number of days for reconciliation details to be displayed in the dashboard.
Default Months – Recon Dashboard	Enter the number of months for the reconciliation details to be displayed on the dashboard.

4. Click **Next** or the Integration Parameters tab.

3.3.1.3 Integration Parameters



5. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Field Name	Description
Accounting System Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with accounting system.
Limits System Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with limits system.
Virtual account Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with virtual account management system.
External Payment Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with external payment system.
Publish Event – Payment Allocation	Switch the toggle ON to enable the publishing of payment allocation to external applications.
Common Core EOD	Switch the toggle ON to enable the common core integration for EOD.
Plato Alert Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with plato alerts system.
Invoice Cashflow Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the invoice integration with cashflow system.
Netting Enabled	Switch the toggle ON to enable the netting transaction for receivables and payables.
Recon Payment Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the integration with payment system for reconciliation.

6. Click **Save & Close** to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4 Accounting Maintenance

One of the important reference data for executing receivables and payables transactions is accounting which can be set up through various sub-modules of accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries.

3.4.1 Accounting Roles

3.4.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This screen is used to create Account Roles. This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type and so on. are created through the 'Accounting Entry Codes' submenu.

Navigation Path: *Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Role > Create Account Role*

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

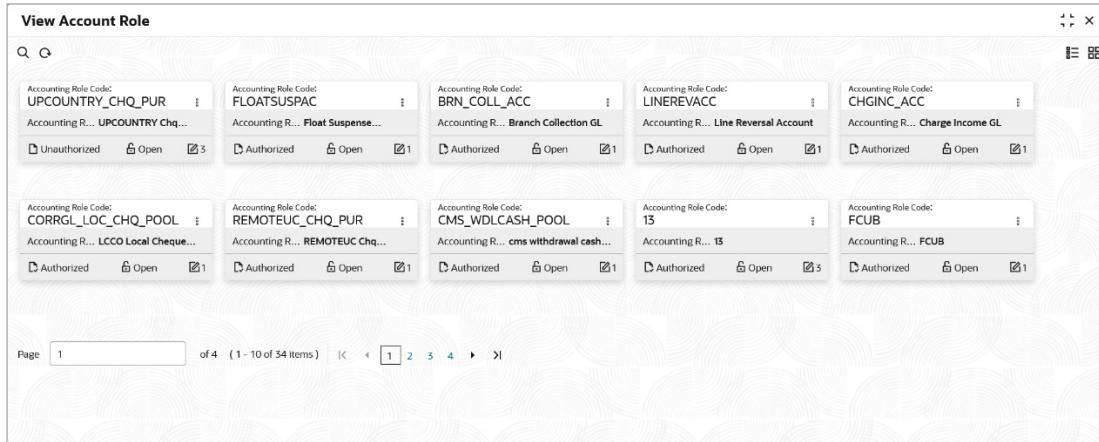
Field Name	Description
Accounting Role Code	Enter a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Enter a description to associate with the role.

2. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4.1.2 View Accounting Role

Through this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting role.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Role > View Account Role



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on an accounting role record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Accounting Role** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new accounting role by using similar details.
 - **View** – To view accounting role details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.4.2 Entry Codes

3.4.2.1 Create Account Entry Codes

This screen is used to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Entry Codes > Create Account Entry Code

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Enter a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Enter a description for the accounting entry.
Role Details	
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

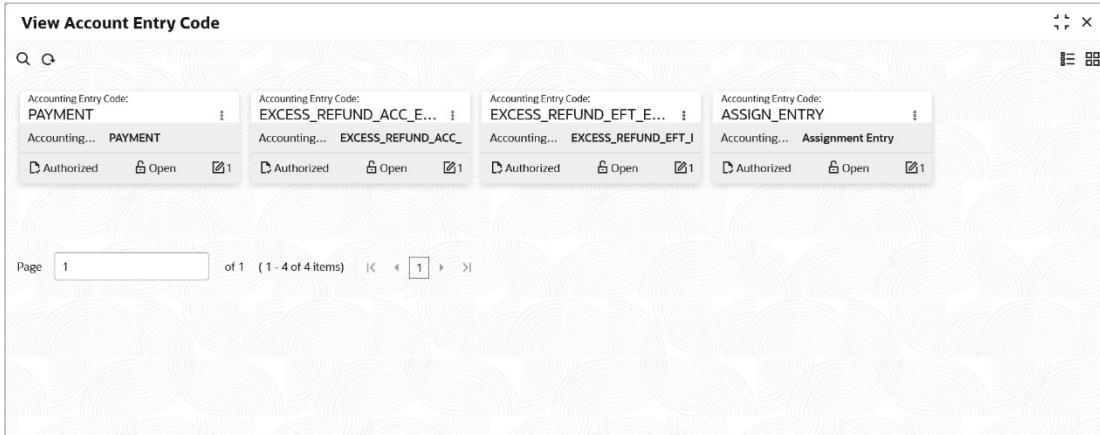
2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.
OR
Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.

- b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4.2.2 View Account Entry Code

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize entry code.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Entry Codes > View Account Entry Code



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on an accounting entry code record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Accounting Entry Codes** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.

- **Copy** – To create a new accounting entry code by using similar details.
- **View** – To view accounting entry code details.
- **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.4.3 Accounting Entries

3.4.3.1 Create Account Entries

This screen is used to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Accounting Entries > Create Account Entries

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the Branch to add an accounting entry for. Values in this field are listed basis on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add the entry code for. User can select 'ALL' to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event name of an accounting entry.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as credit or debit. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'Charge Type'.
Payment Mode	Select any one of the below payment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'Payment Mode'.

Field Name	Description
	Mode'.
Approved	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting must be set up for those instruments whose status is approved. This field is displayed only if filter criteria selected is 'Approved Based'
PUA	Switch the toggle ON, if the accounting must be set up for those instruments whose payment is under approval process. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'PUA'.
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'Payment Party'.
Is Financed	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting entry is to be set up separately for financed and non-financed instruments. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'Is Instrument Financed'.
Accounting Entries	
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon and select an accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	The description is auto populated based on selected entry code.
Sequence	Enter the sequence number of the selected entry code.

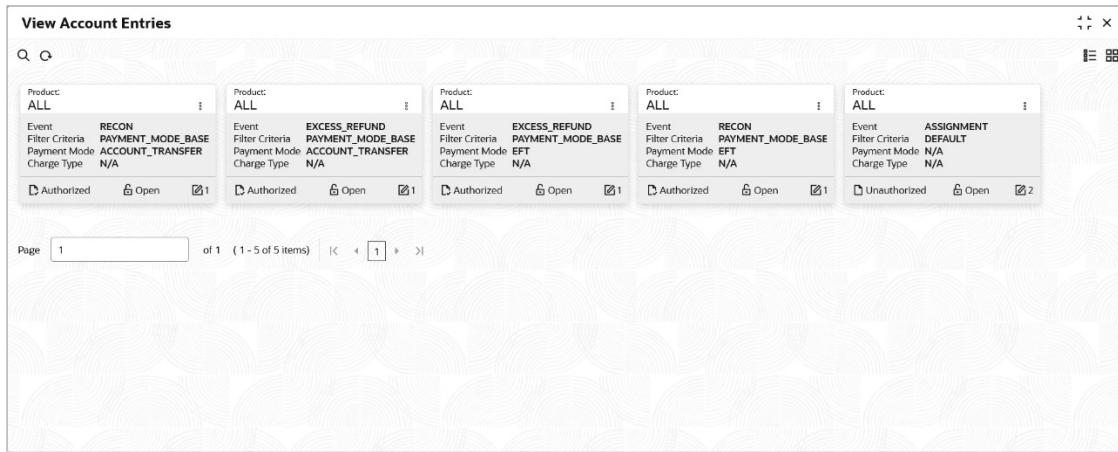
2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected **Accounting Entry Code**.

4. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
 - b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
5. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4.3.2 View Account Entries

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entries.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Accounting Entries > View Account Entries



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on an accounting entries record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Product, Event, Payment Mode, Charge Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Account Entries** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new accounting entry by using similar details.
 - **View** – To view accounting entry details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.4.4 External Account Mapping

3.4.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This screen is used to create external account mapping, i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > External Account Mapping > Create External Account Mapping

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

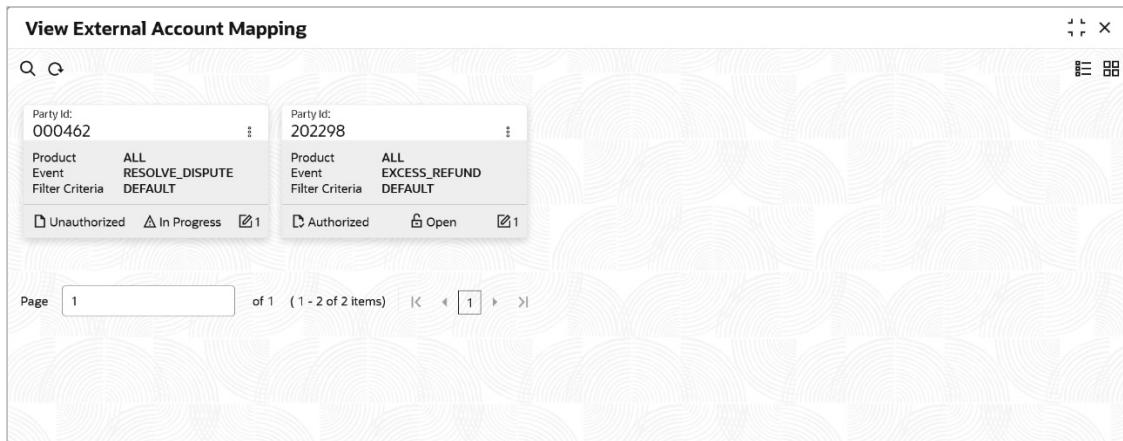
Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. You can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Specify whether the account event.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Default Account	Switch the toggle ON to consider the account as default one.
Account	Enter the account number.
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode for appropriate mapping to the account.
IFSC Code	Enter the IFSC code of the bank's branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Enter name of the bank.
Branch Name	Enter name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

2. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4.4.2 View External Account Mapping

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping.

Navigation Path: *Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > External Account Mapping > View External Account Mapping*



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on external account mapping record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

Click **Search**. OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create External Account Mapping** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new accounting entry by using similar details.
 - **View** – To view accounting entry details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.4.5 Internal Account Mapping

3.4.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This screen is used to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Internal Account Mapping > Create Internal Account Mapping

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch to which account is to be mapped.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. You can select ALL if the account is to be mapped to all the products.
Role	Click on the Search icon to select the role for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Accounting Type	Use this toggle button to specify whether CASA/GL ratio needs to be considered for this mapping or not.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the default account should be picked up or from the mapped account as per transaction currency.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria from below for specific application of accounting entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event, Program and Party Based (Only for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance) • Party and Division Code Based • Event and Party Based • Party Based

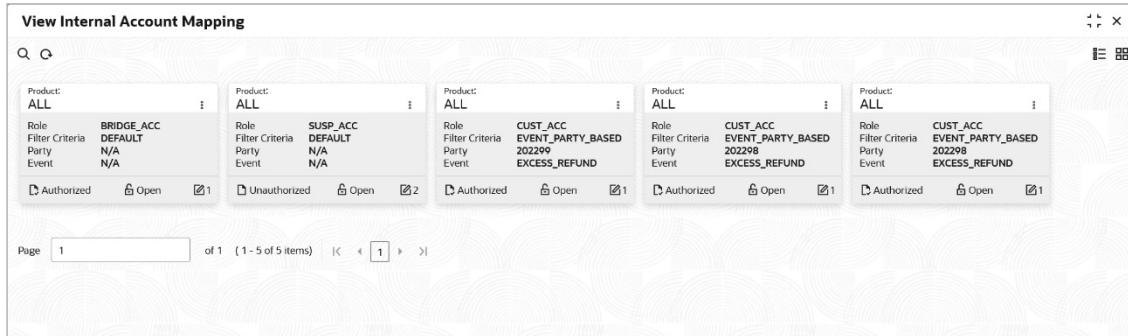
Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Based • Charge Code Based • Default
Party	Click the search icon and select the party of the account. This field is displayed only when filter criteria is selected as 'Party'.
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code. This field is displayed only when filter criteria is selected as 'Division Code'.
Program	Click the search icon and select the applicable program for account mapping. This field is displayed only when filter criteria is selected as 'Program'. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only when filter criteria is selected as 'Event'.
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only when filter criteria is selected as 'Charge Code'.
Account Currency	Select the currency of account.
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Switch the toggle ON to consider the account as default one.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.
OR
Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
 - b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization (if applicable).

3.4.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize the internal account mapping.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Accounting > Internal Account Mapping > View Internal Account Mapping



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on internal account mapping record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Internal Account Mapping** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new internal account mapping by using similar details.
 - **View** – To view inter account mapping details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.5 Maintaining Charges

Financial Institutions can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The charges to be levied can be linked to specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, and so on. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab-based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Financial Institutions are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate profile and assessment.

3.5.1 Charge Code

3.5.1.1 Create Charge Code

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Code > Create Charge Code

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Charge Code	Enter the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Enter the description of the charge.
Charge Group	Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rebates • Tax

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commission Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the effective date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the expiry date of the charge code validity.

- Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.5.1.2 View Charge Code

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Code > View Charge Code

The screenshot shows a grid of charge codes. Each row contains a charge code, its description, application, and status. The columns are as follows:

- Charge Code: CA5
- Charge Code: RED
- Charge Code: 103
- Charge Code: cc0
- Charge Code: Pc0
- Charge Code: CA3
- Charge Code: 003
- Charge Code: CA2

Each row includes a 'Charge...' and 'Application...' section, and a status section with checkboxes for 'Authorized', 'Open', and 'Closed'. The bottom of the screen shows a page navigation bar with 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 8 of 8 items)' and a search bar.

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on charge codes:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.

- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Charge Code** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the code. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new Charge code with same details for a new corporate.
 - **View** – To view the Charge code details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.5.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

The bank user can define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation, based on the bank's requirements, using this screen. Charge rule enables bank to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing.

3.5.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Rule Maintenance > Create Rule Maintenance

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory and " are conditionally mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Enter the charge pricing or rule description.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be available.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charge should be validated based on an amount range or a percentage range.
Min Charge Amount/Percent	Enter the minimum charge amount/percentage to be considered for validation. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.

Field Name	Description
Max Charge Amount/Percent	Enter the maximum charge amount/percentage to be considered for validation. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Enter the charge amount. This field is displayed only when the pricing category is Fixed Amount.
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if flat charge should be applied. Tenor is not considered for calculation if the flat charge switch is enabled. This field is displayed only when the pricing category is Fixed Percent or Tier Based Percent.
Fixed Percent	Enter the charge percentage. This field is displayed only when the pricing category is Fixed Percent.
From	Enter the start value of the amount/tenor/count range. This field is displayed only for a tier based pricing category.
To	Enter the final value of the amount/tenor/count range. This field is displayed only for a tier based pricing category.
Amount	Enter the charge amount. This field is displayed only when the pricing category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed. The pricing currency is considered.
Units	Enter the number of charge units. This field is displayed only when the pricing method is selected as Variable/Slab Amount by Number of Count.
Percent	Enter the charge percentage. This field is displayed only when the pricing category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add** to add charge details in the grid.

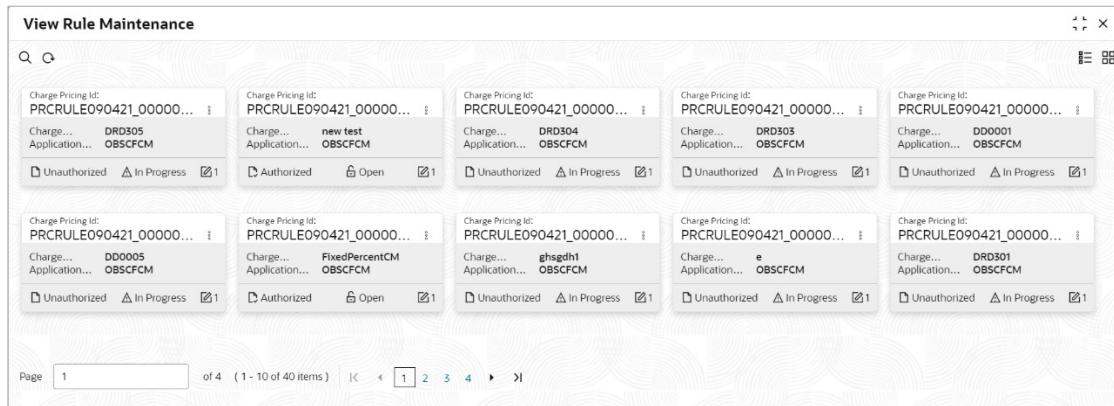
Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

- a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
- b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.

4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.5.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Rule Maintenance > View Rule Maintenance



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on charge rule maintenance records:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Charge Rule Maintenance** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the code. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new charge rule maintenance with same details for a new corporate.
 - **View** – To view the charge rule maintenance details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.5.3 Charge Decisioning

Using this screen, the charge rule template and charge code created through earlier screens, can be mapped to a specific product, program, event, and so on. The charge party (buyer/supplier/insurance company) can also be defined. The calculation and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

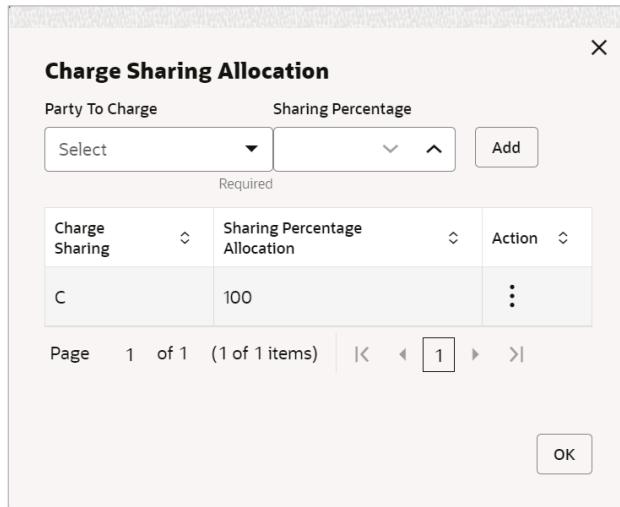
3.5.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Decisioning > Create Charge Decisioning

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of charges. This can be Default, or Instrument Type Status Based.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type for which the charge are to be mapped. The options are:

Field Name	Description														
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PO • Invoice • Debit Note • Cheque <p>This field appears if the filter criteria selected is Instrument Type Status Based.</p>														
Instrument Status	<p>Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted • Approved • Assigned • Cancelled • Disputed • Financed • Partial Financed • Raised • Rejected 														
Inherit Charges	<p>Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inherit Default Charges • Inherit Default Charges and Override 														
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which decisioning is to be configured.														
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.														
Sharing Percentage Allocation	<p>Click the link to open the pop-up window for specifying sharing percentage for each party.</p> <p>This link is displayed only if you enable charge sharing.</p>														
 <p>Charge Sharing Allocation</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Party To Charge</th> <th>Sharing Percentage</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Select</td> <td> <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/> </td> <td><input type="button" value="Add"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charge Sharing</td> <td>Sharing Percentage Allocation</td> <td>Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>100</td> <td>⋮</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) <input type="button" value="<"/> <input type="button" value="<"/> <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value=">"/> <input type="button" value=">"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/></p>	Party To Charge	Sharing Percentage	Action	Select	<input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	Required			Charge Sharing	Sharing Percentage Allocation	Action	C	100	⋮
Party To Charge	Sharing Percentage	Action													
Select	<input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/> <input type="button" value="▲"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>													
Required															
Charge Sharing	Sharing Percentage Allocation	Action													
C	100	⋮													
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the Party to Charge, select the party to be charged. In the Sharing Percentage, enter number of percentages to be 														

Field Name	Description
	<p>shared by the selected party.</p> <p>c. Click Add to add details in the grid.</p> <p>d. Repeat steps '1' to '3' to add more parties to be charged.</p> <p>Note: <i>Sum of sharing percentage of added parties should be 100.</i></p> <p>e. If required, click Options (⋮) icon under the 'Action' column in the grid and then click Edit to modify details or click Delete to remove the record.</p> <p>f. Click OK to save the charge sharing details.</p>
Party To Charge	<p>Select the party to be charged. The options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Buyer • Import Factor • Insurance Party • Payment Party • Party to Charge • Supplier <p>This field appears only if Charge Sharing toggle is switched off.</p>
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	<p>Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Count of POs • Parent Charge Code • Count of Invoices • Invoice Amount • PO Amount
External Pricing System	<p>Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges need to be configured.</p> <p>This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.</p>
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Parent Charge Code	<p>Select the parent charge code.</p> <p>This field is displayed only when you select parent charge code in Charge Criteria field.</p>
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration. The options are:

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business Date • Invoice Date • Invoice Due Date
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business Date • Invoice Due Date
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as 'Instrument Type Status Based'.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If Auto Waive toggle is switched on, then this toggle is switched off and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If Auto Waive toggle is switched on, then this toggle is switched off and disabled by default.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If Auto Waive toggle is switched on, then this toggle is switched off and disabled by default.
Collection Parameters	
Collection Type	Specify how the charge should be collected. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic • Online
Frequency	Specify the frequency for charge collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly <p>This field is displayed only when the collection type is periodic.</p>
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.

Field Name	Description
	This field is displayed only when the collection type is periodic.
Units	<p>This field specifies whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and no. of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.</p> <p>This field is displayed only when the collection type is periodic.</p>
Calculation Parameters	
Calculation Type	<p>Specify how the charge should be calculated. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic • Online
Frequency	<p>Specify the frequency for charge calculation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly <p>This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.</p>
Reference Period	<p>Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.</p> <p>For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).</p> <p>For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.</p> <p>This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.</p>
Units	<p>This field specifies whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and no. of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.</p> <p>This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.</p>
Add/Override Charges grid	The details of new charges added, appears in this grid.
Default Charges grid	The default charges configured for the selected event, appear in this grid, if you select the Inherit Default Charges option from the Inherit Charges list. These charges cannot be modified.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add** to add details in the grid. Click the **Charge Pricing Rule** hyperlink in the Add/Override Charges or Default Charges grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The screenshot shows the 'Charge Pricing Rule Details' window. It displays a single record with the following details:

- Charge Pricing Id:** PRICERULE05102_0000005156
- Charge Pricing Description:** CRu99
- Annuit Basis:** 360
- Pricing Category:** Tier Based Percent
- Pricing Method:** Slab Percent by Period
- Pricing Currency:** USD
- Charge in Txn Currency:** (checkbox)
- Min/Max Validation Criteria:** Percentage
- Flat Charge:** (checkbox)
- Min Charge Percent:** Min Charge Percent: 2, Max Charge Percent: 99
- From:** 0, **To:** 20, **Percent:** 3
- From:** 20, **To:** 40, **Percent:** 5

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) | < | 1 | > | >|

Perform the following steps to take an action on the records in the grid:

- Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
- To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.

4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization.

3.5.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Decisioning > View Charge Decisioning

The screenshot shows the 'View Charge Decisioning' window. It displays a grid of records with the following columns:

Event:	Filter Criteria	Action
EOD	DEFAULT Instrument... INVOICE Instrument... FINANCED	Authorized Open 1
EOD	DEFAULT Instrument... N/A Instrument... N/A	Authorized Open 3

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 2 of 2 items) | < | 1 | > | >|

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a charge decisioning record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - Click **Search**.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.

- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Charge Decisioning** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the code. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new charge decisioning with same details for a new corporate.
 - **View** – To view the charge decisioning details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.5.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

Preferential pricing can be configured to levy special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

3.5.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Preferential Pricing > Create Preferential Pricing

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory and " are conditionally mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of charges. Based on the selected criteria, the Party ID, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party ID. This field is displayed only if 'Party' is selected in the filter criteria.

Field Name	Description
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument. Instrument statuses are available bases on selected instrument type. This field is displayed only if 'Instrument Type' is selected in the filter criteria.
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument. This field is displayed only if 'Instrument Type' is selected in the filter criteria.
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category. This field is displayed only if 'Customer Category' is selected in the filter criteria.
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Count of POs • Parent Charge Code • Count of Invoices • Invoice Amount • PO Amount
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the pricing rule.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed only when you select parent charge code in Charge Criteria field.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges need to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential pricing validity.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential pricing validity.

Field Name	Description
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable the charge application.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable the charge waiving.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable the overriding of charges.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.
Collection Parameters	
Collection Type	<p>Specify how the pricing should be collected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic • Online
Frequency	<p>Specify the frequency for charge collection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly <p>This field is displayed only when collection type is periodic.</p>
Reference Period	<p>Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BOP (Beginning of Period) • EOP (End of Period) <p>This field is displayed only when the collection type is periodic.</p>
Unit	<p>Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency.</p> <p>This field is displayed only when the collection type is periodic.</p>
Calculation Parameters	
Calculation Type	<p>Specify how the pricing should be calculated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic • Online
Frequency	<p>Specify the frequency for charge calculation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly <p>This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.</p>
Reference Period	<p>Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BOP (Beginning of Period) • EOP (End of Period) <p>This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.</p>

Field Name	Description
Unit	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only when the calculation type is periodic.
Charges grid	The details of any preferential pricing added in this screen appear as an entry in this grid.

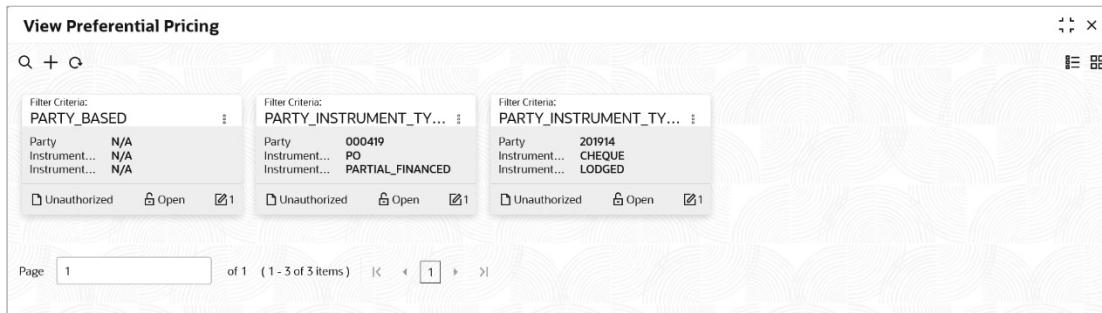
2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add** to add details in the grid. Click the **Charge Pricing Rule** hyperlink in the grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

- a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
- b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.5.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Charges > Charge Preferential Pricing > View Preferential Pricing



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a charge preferential pricing record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the code. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To create a new charge preferential pricing with same details for a new corporate.
 - **View** – To view the charge preferential pricing details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.6 Maintaining Commodity

By using 'Commodity' screens, back-office user can maintain the commodity details specific to supplier required for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

3.6.1 Create Commodity

This screen is used to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record. Newly created record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Commodity > Create Commodity

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Supplier Id	Click the search icon and select the supplier's Id. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Name	Supplier name is auto-populated based on selected supplier id.
Commodity Code	Enter unique commodity code to be created.
Commodity Name	Name of the commodity to create.
Description	Enter description of the commodity.
Tax (%)	Enter the percentage of tax to be levied on commodity.
Discount (%)	Enter the percentage of discount applicable on commodity.
Country of Origin	Select the country where the commodity is originated from.
Year	Enter the year of origination.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.

Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

- a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
- b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
- c. In the 'Unit Details' column of the grid, click **Add/Edit** link to update the unit details.

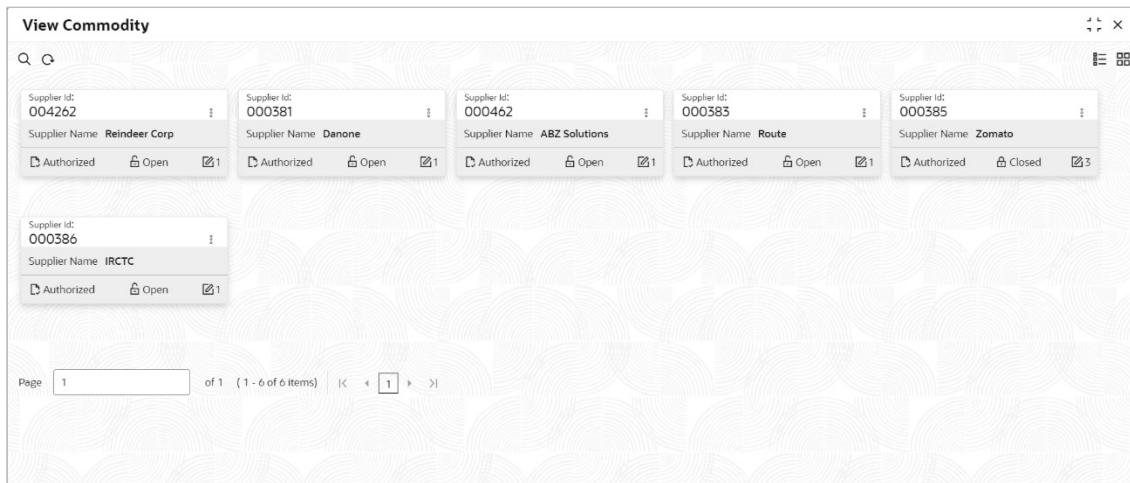
- i. In the **Unit** field, enter the measuring unit for the commodity.
- ii. In the **Minimum Unit** field, enter the minimum units required for the commodity.
- iii. In the **Maximum Unit** field, enter the maximum units allowed for the commodity.
- iv. In the **Unit Price** field, enter the price per single unit of the commodity.
- v. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
OR
Click **Add/Edit** to add records in the grid or modify the selected records.
- vi. Click **OK** to go the parent page.

4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.6.2 View Commodity

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize commodity code details.

Navigation Path: *Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Commodity Code > View Commodity*



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a commodity code record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - c. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - d. Click **Search**. OR
Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Commodity** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the commodity code details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the commodity code details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.7 Maintaining Division Code

By using 'Division Code' screens, user can maintain the division codes for parties. Once created, disbursement or settlement for a finance can be managed through accounts specific to those divisions.

3.7.1 Create Division Code

This screen is used to create a division code for a party. Newly created code takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Division Code > Create Division Code

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Search Party Id.
Party Name	Party name is auto-populated based on selected party id.
Division Code	Enter unique division code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Division Name	Name of the division to create.
Email	An email id of the division.
Tel No	Telephone contact number.
Division Address Line 1	Enter an address of the division.
Division Address Line 2	Line 2 of the division address.

Field Name	Description
Division Address Line 3	Line 3 of the division address.
Division Address Line 4	Line 4 of the division address.
Country	Click on the Search icon to select country.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.

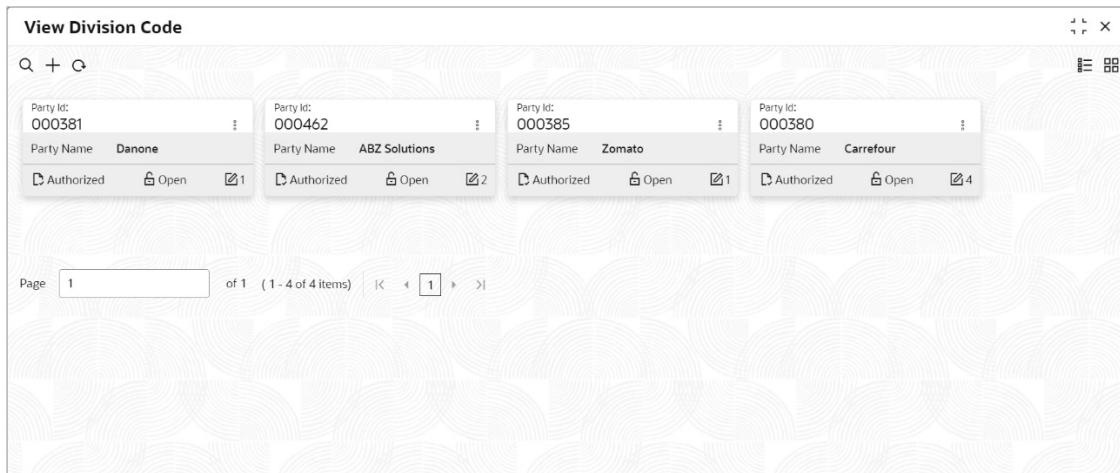
Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

- a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
- b. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.7.2 View Division Code

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize division code details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Division Code > View Division Code



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a division code record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.

- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Division Code** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the division code details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the division code details.
- **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.8 Maintaining Reconciliation Rules

Reconciliation is one of the core modules of the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance application that can be performed for invoices/debit notes with payments/credit notes.

Any outstanding invoices/debit notes due from buyer can be reconciled against payments/credit notes as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.

3.8.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition

Back-office user can configure recon rules for reconciliation category through this module. Two types of rules can be configured: 'Exact' and 'Generic'.

For the 'Exact' type of rule, attributes of one entity are mapped with attributes of another entity, e.g.: for 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment' recon category attributes of expected debit/credit entity are mapped to attributes of payment entity and similarly for 'Invoice to Payment' recon category, attributes of invoice are mapped to attributes of payment for matching purpose. Also, multiple recon rules can be defined at global/default level or mapped to the corporate with priority assignment.

For the 'Generic' type of rule, user can configure generic reconciliation methods such as FIFO, LIFO, HAFO, and LAFO. As per selected method, one can choose 'Based on' attribute. For example, in 'FIFO' for Invoice Payment recon category, one can choose 'Invoice Date' or 'Invoice Due Date'.

3.8.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This screen is used for setting up recon rule for 'Exact' reconciliation category.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Reconciliation > Reconciliation Rule Definition > Create Reconciliation Rule Definition

The screenshot shows the 'Create Reconciliation Rule Definition' dialog box. At the top, there are fields for 'Rule Description' (set to 'RULE1'), 'Recon Category' (set to 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi...'), 'Recon Type' (set to 'Exact'), and 'Allocation Details' (set to 'Select'). Below this, the 'Exact Recon' section is expanded, showing a condition: 'Credit Note Number starts with ABC'. The 'Case Sensitive' checkbox is checked. At the bottom of the dialog, there are 'Validate and Preview' and 'Save' buttons.

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Rule Description	Description of recon rule.

Field Name	Description
Recon Category	Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon • Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon • Finance Payment Recon • Expected Cashflow to Payment Recon • Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Exact as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Details	If required, select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute. This field is enabled only if Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts is selected in the Recon category field. The Allocation Basis Grid section displays.

2. In the 'Exact Recon' section, perform the following steps to create conditions or group of conditions:
 - a. Click **Add Condition** to add a single line of condition.
OR
Click **Add Group** to add a group of conditions.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Reconciliation Rule Definition' dialog box. The 'Exact Recon' section is active. A condition is defined: 'Credit Note Number starts with ABC'. The 'Text between' button is highlighted. Other buttons include AND, OR, Fixed Value, Invoice Attributes, Credit Notes Attributes, Add Condition, and Add Group. A validation message '(Credit Note Number starts with ABC)' is displayed at the bottom.

- b. Click inside the added container to view buttons for adding condition details.
- c. Click **Text between** to define the range of text to be validated.

d. Click **Invoice/Finance Attributes** to define condition for invoice/finance details.
 OR
 Click **Payment Attributes** to define condition for payment details.

Below are all the attributes available for Invoice, Credit Note, Finance, and Payment:

▪ **Invoice:**

Base Invoice Amount	Buyer Name	Net Invoice Amt.	Supplier Division Code
Bank	Invoice CCY	Payment Due Date	Supplier ID
Branch	Filler (4 attributes)	PO No.	Supplier Name
Buyer Code	Invoice Date	Repayment Account No.	Program Code
Buyer Division Code	Invoice Due Date	BIC/Routing Code	Program Name
Buyer ID	Invoice No.	Supplier Code	Payment Under Approval (PUA)

- Credit Note:

Credit Note Number	Buyer Id	Buyer Code	Division	Remarks
Credit Note Date	Supplier Id	Supplier Code	Division	Program ID
Credit Note Expiry Date	Currency	Buyer Name		
Buyer Code	Credit Note Base Amount	Supplier Name		
Supplier Code	Net Credit Note Amount	Filler (10 Attributes)		

- Finance:

Finance Amount	Buyer ID	Supplier Name	Finance Status
Program Code	Buyer Name	Finance Start Date	Borrower
Product Code	Supplier ID	Finance Maturity Date	Finance Reference No

- Payment:

Payment Date	Credit Account no.	Bank	Relationship Code
Virtual Account Owner	Entity Ref No.	Branch	Filler (10 Attributes)
Payment Mode	Payment Party Id	Instrument Date	Virtual Account Flag
Payment Party Code	Counterparty Id	Remarks	Payment Reference No
Counterparty Code	Beneficiary Id	Payment Currency	Program Code
Debit-Credit Indicator	Remitter Account No	Payment Amount	Interest Refund
Payment Under Approval (PUA)			

- e. Click **Operator** to specify how to compare defined values.
- f. Click **Fixed Value**, **Text between**, **Invoice/Payment Attributes**, **Payment Attributes**, or **Finance/Payment Attributes** (depending on the selected recon category) to specify values with which previously defined values should be compared.
- g. If required, repeat the steps “a” to “f” to add more conditions and or group of conditions.
OR

To remove condition, click the Delete icon (✖) located at the right-bottom of the condition container.

- h. Click **AND / OR** to define how many conditions or combination of conditions should be matched to execute the recon rule.
- i. Click **Validate and Preview** to check if the added conditions are valid or not.

Allocation Basis Grid		
Allocation Attribute	Percentage	Action
Credit Account no ×	50	
Remitter Account no ×	50	
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) K ← [1] →		

3. In the 'Allocation Basis Grid' section, perform the following steps to define percentage of account/attribute allocation:
 - a. Click **Add** to add a new row.
 - b. Double click the row to add/edit attribute and percentage.
 - c. Repeat the step "a" and "b" to add more attributes.
OR
If required, click the Delete icon (✖) under 'Action' column to remove the allocation row.
4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization.

3.8.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

This screen is used for setting up 'Generic' recon rule.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Reconciliation > Reconciliation Rule Definition > Create Reconciliation Rule Definition

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Rule Description	Description of recon rule.
Recon Category	Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon Finance Payment Recon Expected Cashflow to Payment Recon Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Generic as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Basis	If required, select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute. This field is enabled only if Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts is selected in the Recon category field. The Allocation Basis Grid section displays.

2. In the 'Generic Recon' section, perform the following steps:

Note: The 'Base Entity' is auto-populated based on selected 'Recon Category'.

- In the **Generic Criteria** list, select the generic rule to be defined, viz. FIFO – First In First Out, LIFO – Last In First Out, HAFO – Highest Amount First Out and LAFO – Least Amount First Out.

b. In the **Based On Attribute** list, select the attribute on which the rule would be based. The available attributes are based on the combination of selected recon category and generic criteria.

Allocation Basis Grid		
Allocation Attribute	Percentage	Action
Credit Account no x	50	
Remitter Account no x	50	
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) < < 1 > >		

3. In the 'Allocation Basis Grid' section, perform the following steps to define account/attribute allocation basis which the allocation would be done and percentage

- Click **Add** to add a new row.
- Double click the row to add/edit attribute/account and appropriate percentage.
- Repeat the step "a" and "b" to add more attributes.
OR
If required, click the **Delete** icon under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.

4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization.

3.8.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize the recon rule.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Reconciliation > Reconciliation Rule Definition > View Reconciliation Rule Definition

View Reconciliation Rule Definition					
Q					
Rule Description: FPREXT	Rule Description: NehInvGenRule	Rule Description: nehgeninvrule	Rule Description: neh600ruleInv	Rule Description: FPRGEN	
Rule Id: RR00000241 Recon Type: E Recon Category: FPR	Rule Id: RR00000201 Recon Type: G Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000291 Recon Type: G Recon Category: ICR	Rule Id: RR00000301 Recon Type: E Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000242 Recon Type: G Recon Category: FPR	
<input type="checkbox"/> Authorized Open 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Authorized Open 1				
Rule Description: IPRGEN	Rule Description: testInnovation12	Rule Description: InvRecGenadcb	Rule Description: rule123	Rule Description: nehapr127allrule	
Rule Id: RR00000244 Recon Type: G Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000222 Recon Type: E Recon Category: VPA	Rule Id: RR00000342 Recon Type: G Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000284 Recon Type: E Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000288 Recon Type: E Recon Category: VPA	
<input type="checkbox"/> Authorized Open 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Authorized Open 1				
Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 27 items) < < 1 2 3 > >					

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a reconciliation rule definition:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Rule Id, Rule Description, Recon Category, Recon Type, Allocation Details, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Exact/Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the reconciliation rule definition details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the reconciliation rule definition details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.8.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision

Execution of recon rule is driven as per priority set in the **Recon Rule Decision** screen.

3.8.2.1 Create Reconciliation Rule Decision

This screen is used for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Reconciliation > Recon Rule Decision > Create Recon Rule Decision

Priority	Recon Category	Recon Type	Rule Id	Rule Id Description	Execute Generic Rule	Action
1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon	Exact	RR00000287	ICREXT	Y	⋮

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	<p>Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of reconciliation rule decisioning. This is the level to which the reconciliation rule is mapped. Select any one of the below filter criteria to map the recon rule specifically to it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Program and Counterparty Based (Applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance only) Program Based (Applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance only) Corporate Based CounterParty Based Relationship and CounterParty Based Relationship Based Default
Program	<p>Click the search icon and select the program to setup the recon rule for.</p> <p>This field is displayed only if 'Filter Criteria' includes program.</p> <p>This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.</p>

Field Name	Description
Counterparty Id	Click the search icon and select the counterparty to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if 'Filter Criteria' includes counterparty.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if 'Filter Criteria' includes corporate.
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if 'Filter Criteria' includes relationship.
Priority	The rules would get applied based on the ascending order of priority maintained here.
Recon Category	Category of recon rule being mapped. For example: 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment Recon', or 'Invoice Payment Recon'.
Recon Type	User can select either 'Generic' or 'Exact' rule.
Rule Id	Once the recon category and type is selected, then user can search for all the existing rules available for recon category and type.
Rule Id Description	This is automatically populated based on the rule id selected.
Execute Generic Recon	User can select this if generic recon is to be executed if there are more than one matching record post exact reconciliation and if generic recon rule is to be executed for matching outstanding payment to invoice. This is enabled only if 'Recon Type' is 'Exact'.

2. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
3. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.
OR
Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.
 - c. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.
OR
To remove the record, click **Delete**.
4. Click **Save** to save the data and send for authorization.

3.8.2.2 View Reconciliation Rule Decision

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize *reconciliation* rule decision.

Navigation Path: *Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Reconciliation > Recon Rule Decision > View Recon Rule Decision*

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a reconciliation rule decisioning:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Corporate Name, Counterparty Id, Relationship Code, Program, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Reconciliation Rule Decision** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Approve**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Confirm** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the reconciliation rule definition details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the reconciliation rule definition details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.9 Maintaining Tolerance

Reconciliation of repayments with invoices are executed basis configured exact and generic reconciliation rules such as FIFO, LIFO and so on. Through this functionality, user can configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices with the respective payment records. Tolerances allow outstanding payments and invoice records to match even if the respective amount differ. Similarly, tolerance can be configured for other categories as well. Without the tolerance configuration, user intervention would be required for matching invoices/cash-flows and payment records that does not have equated amounts.

3.9.1 Create Tolerance

This screen is used to create a tolerance record. Newly created tolerance records take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Tolerance > Create Tolerance

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Program	<p>This field is only applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.</p> <p>Click the search icon and select the program.</p> <p>This field is only displayed when filter criteria is selected as 'Program'.</p>
Spoke	<p>This field is only applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.</p> <p>Click the search icon and select the spoke of the selected program.</p> <p>This field is only displayed when filter criteria is selected as 'Spoke'.</p>

Field Name	Description
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship code This field is only displayed when filter criteria is selected as 'Relationship'.
Counterparty Id	Click the search icon and select the counterparty id This field is only displayed when filter criteria is selected as 'Counterparty'.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party This field is only displayed when filter criteria is selected as 'Party'.

2. Click the **Add** icon to add rows in the grid.
3. In the **Action** column of the grid, perform the following steps:
 - o Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
 - OR
 - Click **Edit** icon and refer the following table for specifying details in the grid:

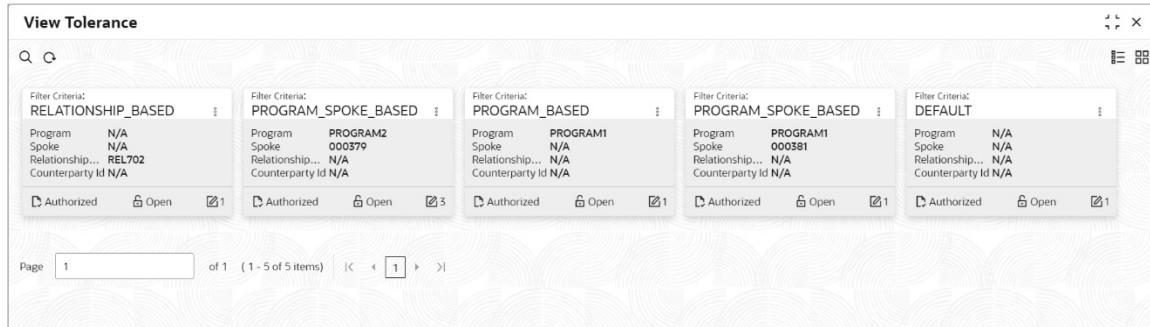
Field Name	Description
Recon Category	Select the recon category to add the tolerance for.
Cash Flow Category	The cash flow category is auto populated based on selected recon category. This field is applicable only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Cash Management.
Match Basis	Select the value to be matched from the reconciliation record. For example: AMOUNT.
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for threshold amount/percentage.
Absolute Lower Threshold	Enter the lower absolute variance of either amount.
Absolute Upper Threshold	Enter the upper absolute variance of either amount.
Percentage Lower Threshold	Enter the lower percentage variance of either amount.
Percentage Upper Threshold	Enter the upper percentage variance of either amount.

4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.9.2 View Tolerance

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Tolerance > View Tolerance



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on a tolerance record:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Tolerance** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the tolerance details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the tolerance details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.10 Maintaining Payment Terms

The 'Payment Terms' maintenance screens allows bank user to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates. Payment frequencies such as weekly, monthly and so on. can be maintained against each buyer.

3.10.1 Create Payment Terms

This screen is used to create a payment term for a buyer. Newly created payment terms takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Payment Terms > Create Payment Terms

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of payment terms.
Program	This field is only applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system. Click the search icon and select the program. This field is only displayed when filter criteria includes 'Program'.
Spoke	This field is only applicable for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system. Click the search icon and select the spoke of the selected program. This field is only displayed when filter criteria includes 'Spoke'.
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship code. This field is only displayed when filter criteria includes 'Relationship'.
Counterparty Id	Click the search icon and select the counterparty id.

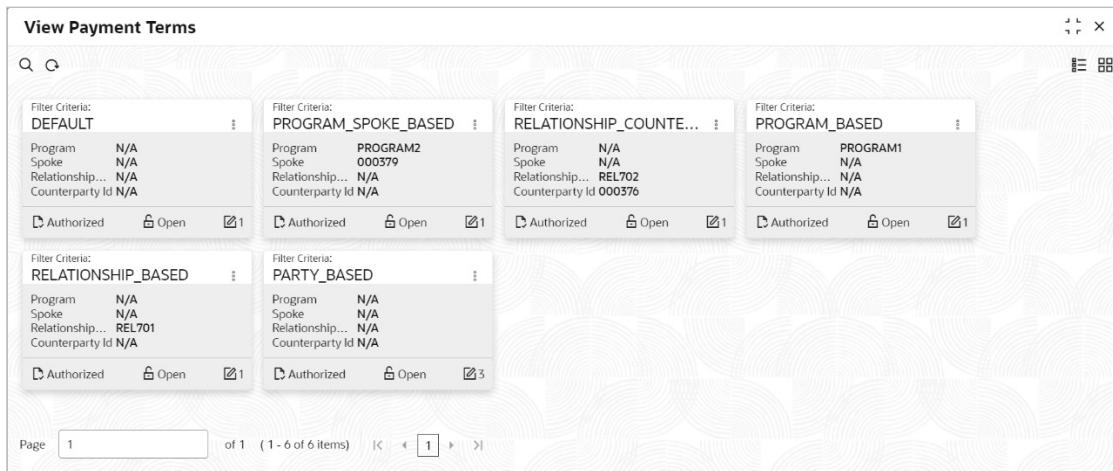
Field Name	Description
	This field is only displayed when filter criteria includes 'Counterparty'.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party. This field is only displayed when filter criteria includes 'Party'.
Frequency of Payments	Select the frequency of the payment as monthly, weekly, or custom.
Days of the Month	This field is displayed only for 'Monthly' frequency of payment. Select the days of the month on which payment is expected.
Days of the Week	This field is displayed only for 'Weekly' frequency of payment. Select the days of the week on which payment is expected.
Payment Schedule grid	This field is displayed only for 'Custom' frequency of payment. Perform the following steps to add customer frequency of payment: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click the Add icon to add a row of schedule. In the Action column of grid, click the Delete icon to remove that specific row. OR Click the Edit icon and perform following steps for specifying details in the grid: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the From Day field, select the start date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field. In the To Day field, select the end date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field. In the Payment Day field, select the specific day of the month for payment against the specified 'From' and 'To' days.
Payment Date Calculation Basis	Select the any one of the below to specify how the payment date should be calculated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoice Date + Minimum Tenor Invoice Due Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Tenor
Minimum Credit Period	Enter the number to define the minimum tenor for the invoice.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify payment due date should be moved to next/previous day in case it falls on holiday.

2. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.10.2 View Payment Terms

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Payment Terms > View Payment Terms



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on payment terms:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Relationship Code, Spoke, Counterparty Id, Program, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**. OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Payment Terms** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the payment terms details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the payment terms details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.11 Maintaining Relationships

With this functionality, corporates/back-office user can create linkage between corporates and counterparty. Corporate/Back-office users can link their customers or non-customers as counterparties through this module. In case, if record of non-customer to be linked is not established in the application, then the same can be created through this UI.

3.11.1 Create Relationship

Using this UI, create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers/counterparties. Newly created relationships take effect once authorized and cannot be modified post authorization. However, the counterparty can be added/modified.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Relationship Management > Create Relationship

Create Relationship

Relationship Code RC12345	Relationship Description Relationship Desc	Corporate Id ABC Pvt Ltd ABC01	Product Category <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Receivable & Collections <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payables																																								
Effective From May 12, 2022	Valid Till																																										
Receivable Parameters <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Auto-Debit Applicable</td> <td>Holiday Treatment Select</td> <td>Auto Acceptance Applicable</td> <td>No. of Days</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Required</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Allow Overdue Receivables</td> <td>Maximum Days Overdue</td> <td>Validate Linked Purchase Orders</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Excess Handling Select</td> <td>Excess Refund Party Select</td> <td>Excess Refund Payment Mode Select</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				Auto-Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment Select	Auto Acceptance Applicable	No. of Days	<input type="checkbox"/>	Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Excess Handling Select	Excess Refund Party Select	Excess Refund Payment Mode Select																					
Auto-Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment Select	Auto Acceptance Applicable	No. of Days																																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>																																								
Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	<input type="checkbox"/>																																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																									
Excess Handling Select	Excess Refund Party Select	Excess Refund Payment Mode Select																																									
Payable Parameters <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Auto-Debit Applicable</td> <td>Holiday Treatment Select</td> <td>Auto Acceptance Applicable</td> <td>No. of Days</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Required</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Allow Overdue Receivables</td> <td>Maximum Days Overdue</td> <td>Validate Linked Purchase Orders</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Excess Handling Select</td> <td>Excess Refund Party Select</td> <td>Excess Refund Payment Mode Select</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				Auto-Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment Select	Auto Acceptance Applicable	No. of Days	<input type="checkbox"/>	Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Excess Handling Select	Excess Refund Party Select	Excess Refund Payment Mode Select																					
Auto-Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment Select	Auto Acceptance Applicable	No. of Days																																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>																																								
Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	<input type="checkbox"/>																																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																									
Excess Handling Select	Excess Refund Party Select	Excess Refund Payment Mode Select																																									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Buyer Id</th> <th>Auto-Debit</th> <th>Auto Acceptance</th> <th>No. of Days</th> <th>Allow Overdue Receivables</th> <th>Maximum Days Overdue</th> <th>Excess Handling</th> <th>Excess Refund Party</th> <th>Excess Refund Payment Mode</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>201920</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td></td> <td>Yes</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < > <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Supplier Id</th> <th>Auto-Debit</th> <th>Auto Acceptance</th> <th>No. of Days</th> <th>Allow Overdue Receivables</th> <th>Maximum Days Overdue</th> <th>Excess Handling</th> <th>Excess Refund Party</th> <th>Excess Refund Payment Mode</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>201921</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td></td> <td>Yes</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < > <input type="text" value="1"/></p>				Buyer Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action	201920	Yes	Yes		Yes						Supplier Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action	201921	Yes	Yes		Yes					
Buyer Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action																																		
201920	Yes	Yes		Yes																																							
Supplier Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action																																		
201921	Yes	Yes		Yes																																							

Below screen depicts Customer Id selected as non-customer.

Create Relationship

Relationship Code **Relationship Description** **Corporate Id** **Product Category**

Effective From **Valid Till** **Search** **Errors & Overrides**

Receivable Parameters

Payable Parameters

Buyer

Buyer Id	Auto-Débit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action
ABC Company NC00001206	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < | > | 1 |

Supplier

Supplier Id	Auto-Débit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action
Supplier NC00001207	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < | > | 1 |

Cancel **Save**

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Relationship Code	Enter the unique relationship code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship Description	Enter the description of the code.
Corporate Id	Click the search icon to select the corporate for whom the linkage to counterparty is required.
Product Category	Select the applicable product categories as 'Receivables & Collections' and/or 'Payables'.

Field Name	Description
	Search fields and Search results data grid for each category is displayed upon selecting the category.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from which the relationship is active. Blank value for this field considers branch date by default.
Valid Till	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till which the relationship would be valid.

Receivable Parameters

Select the parameters required for Receivables in the following fields.

Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if automatic debit facility is applicable at relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Previous Business Date Next Business Date
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if auto acceptance should be enabled for the receivables.
No. of Days	Enter the number of day(s) post, which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the receivables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is enabled.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow the creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Enter the maximum number of days past the invoice/debit-note due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the receivable is allowed. This field appears only when the 'Allow Overdue Receivables' toggle is enabled.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders †	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refund to beneficiary or payment party Auto-Reconcile Manually-Reconcile Auto-Reconcile and Refund
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payment Party Beneficiary/Counter Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Account Transfer

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cheque • EFT

Payables Parameters

Select the parameters required for Payables in the following fields.

Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if automatic debit facility is applicable for payables at the relationship level.
Holiday Treatment *	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Previous Business Date • Next Business Date
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if auto acceptance should be enabled for the payables.
No. of Days	Enter the number of day(s) post, which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the payables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is enabled.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Enable this toggle to allow creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Enter the maximum number of days past the payment due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the payable is allowed. This field appears only when the 'Allow Overdue Receivables' toggle is enabled.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders †	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refund to beneficiary or payment party • Auto-Reconcile • Manually-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment Party • Beneficiary/Counter Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT

† For existing implementations where relationships would be present, the field for Validate Linked Purchase Orders will be defaulted on the basis of System Parameter Maintenance for the same. System Parameter maintenance will be defaulted to 'Yes; but can be changed at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

2. In the grid section, click the **Add** icon to add the selected values in the grid. A message appears enquiring if the relationship parameters should be applied to the counterparty record.
3. Click **Confirm**, if the relationship parameters must be percolated to the counterparty. Else, click **Cancel**.

Note: If you click 'Confirm', the values of Auto-Debit Applicable, Holiday Treatment, Auto Acceptance Applicable, No. of Days, Allow Overdue Receivables, and Maximum Days Overdue fields are percolated to the counterparty being added.

4. Perform the following steps in the grid:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon in the Buyer/Supplier Name and select the buyer/supplier.
 - c. Click the **Add** icon to add 'Non-Customer' details.

Note: Relationship cannot be created between non-customers, i.e., non-customers cannot be added if the selected Corporate ID is a non-customer.

- d. In the **Basic Info** tab, enter the non-customer basic details such as name, category, registration number, and industry. User can also upload documents of the non-customers.

Non Customer

Basic Info		Address Information				Tax Information																																																																									
Address Information <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Address Type</td> <td>Country</td> <td>Address Line 1</td> <td>Address Line 2</td> <td>Address Line 3</td> <td>Address Line 4</td> <td>Postal Code</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Select</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Required</td> <td colspan="2">Required</td> <td colspan="2">Required</td> <td colspan="2">Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Address Line 3</td> <td colspan="2">Address Line 4</td> <td colspan="2">Postal Code</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Required</td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Address Type</td> <td>Country</td> <td>Address Line 1</td> <td>Address Line 2</td> <td>Address Line 3</td> <td>Address Line 4</td> <td>Postal Code</td> <td>Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGISTERED</td> <td>CANADA</td> <td>Block 3</td> <td>Cross Road</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>45678</td> <td>⋮</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> </table>								Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code		Select								Required		Required		Required		Required		Address Line 3		Address Line 4		Postal Code												Required								<input type="button" value="Add"/> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Address Type</td> <td>Country</td> <td>Address Line 1</td> <td>Address Line 2</td> <td>Address Line 3</td> <td>Address Line 4</td> <td>Postal Code</td> <td>Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGISTERED</td> <td>CANADA</td> <td>Block 3</td> <td>Cross Road</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>45678</td> <td>⋮</td> </tr> </table>								Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code	Action	REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 3	Cross Road			45678	⋮
Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code																																																																									
Select																																																																															
Required		Required		Required		Required																																																																									
Address Line 3		Address Line 4		Postal Code																																																																											
Required																																																																															
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Address Type</td> <td>Country</td> <td>Address Line 1</td> <td>Address Line 2</td> <td>Address Line 3</td> <td>Address Line 4</td> <td>Postal Code</td> <td>Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGISTERED</td> <td>CANADA</td> <td>Block 3</td> <td>Cross Road</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>45678</td> <td>⋮</td> </tr> </table>								Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code	Action	REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 3	Cross Road			45678	⋮																																																								
Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code	Action																																																																								
REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 3	Cross Road			45678	⋮																																																																								

| **Contact Info** | | | | | |------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------| | Preferred Communication Mode | Country Code | Mobile Number | Landline Number | | Select | Select | | | | Required | | | | | Fax Number | | Email | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

e. In the **Address Information** tab, enter the address related information of the non-customer.

Non Customer

Basic Info		Address Information		Tax Information							
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Tax Reference Number 1</td> <td>Tax Reference Number 2</td> <td>GIIN</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		Tax Reference Number 1	Tax Reference Number 2	GIIN							
Tax Reference Number 1	Tax Reference Number 2	GIIN									
				<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>							

f. In the **Tax Information** tab, enter the tax reference numbers and GIIN of the non-customer.

g. Click **Save** to save the non-customer data.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.11.2 View Relationship

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Relationship Management > View Relationship

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on relationship records:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Relationship Code, Relationship Description, Corporate Id, Product Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Relationship** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the relationship details for creating a new record.

- **View** – To view the relationship details.
- **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.11.3 View Non Customer

By using this screen, user can view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Non Customer > View Non Customer

Non Customer Id	Name	Registration No	Action	Non Customer Id	Name	Registration No	Action	Non Customer Id	Name	Registration No	Action								
NC00000354	neh8001	Registration No 2332893	Authorized Open	NC00000407	Buyer17May2	Registration No CRNBuyer17May2	Authorized Open	NC00000367	GCIF Solutions3	Registration No GCIFSolutions3040413	Authorized Open	NC00000364	ADCB Bank	Registration No ADCB Bank222	Authorized Open	NC00000408	Supplier17May1	Registration No CRNSupplier17May1	Authorized Open
NC00000352	gcifsol	Registration No 4245	Authorized Open	NC00000562	000413aspbuyer	Registration No 000413aspbuyer	Authorized Open	NC00000532	190423asp1	Registration No 828827382	Authorized Open	NC00000531	190423asp	Registration No NEHALM0013344	Authorized Open	NC00000388	aspmay10523	Registration No CRNaspmay10523	Authorized Open

Page: 1 of 3 (1 - 10 of 25 items) | < 1 2 3 > |

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on non-customers:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Non Customer Id, Short Name, Registration No, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

Click **Search**. OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Relationship** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, enter the remark for deletion.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **View** – To view the non-customer details.

3.12 Maintaining Alerts

3.12.1 Maintaining Alert Contact Details

The contact details of the party can be maintained for alert codes. User can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

3.12.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This screen is used to create a record of party contact details for alerts. Newly created contact details takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Contact Details > Create Alert Contact Details

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the grid:

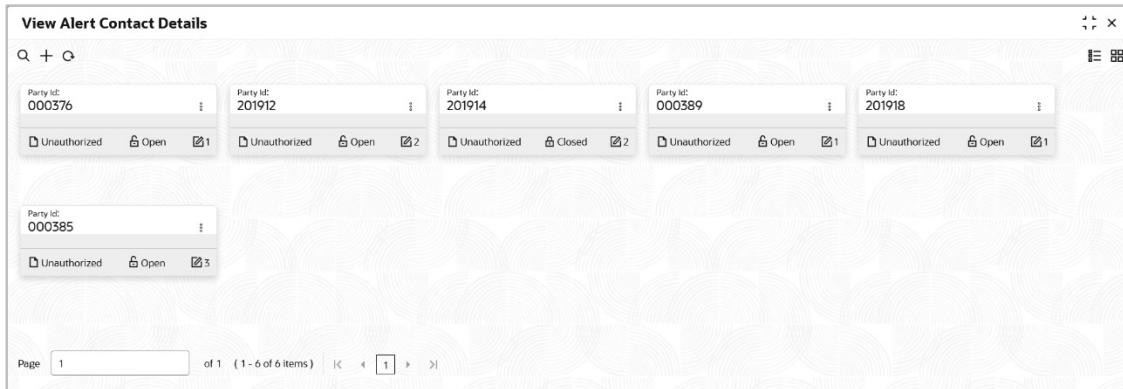
Field Name	Description
Party	Click the search icon and select the corporate party to create alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Enter the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Enter the email ID to be considered for the alert.

2. Click **Add** icon to add a row for a contact.
3. Optional: You can perform any of the below action on the grid record(s):
 - o Click the **Edit** icon to edit the contact details.
 - o Click the **Delete** icon to remove the row.
4. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.12.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

By using this screen, user can view, modify, or authorize alert contact details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Contact Details > View Alert Contact Details



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on alert contact details:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Alerts Contact Details** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the alert details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the alert contact details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.12.2 Maintaining Alert Definition

The 'Alert Definition' functionality can be used to configure and manage different types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the 'Alert Decisioning' screen to set alerts.

3.12.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This screen is used to create a type of alert. Newly created alert type takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Definition > Create Alert Definition

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Alert Code	Enter the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Enter the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
Event	Select event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

2. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.12.2.2 View Alert Definition

By using this screen, user can view, modify, or authorize alert details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Definition > View Alert Definition

Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on alert definitions:

- Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Alerts Definition** section for field level details.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** – To copy the alert details for creating a new record.
 - **View** – To view the alert details.
 - **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

3.12.3 Maintaining Alert Decisioning

The 'Alert Decisioning' functionality can be used to set and manage the alerts. User can choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. User can select the delivery mode, frequency and so on. of the alert.

3.12.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This screen is used to set an alert for a recipient. Newly set alerts takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Decisioning > Create Alert Decisioning

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Category	Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoice Purchase Order Counter Party Payment File Upload Credit Note
Filter Criteria	Select the criteria to which the alert should be linked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default Relationship Based
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship to set the alert for. This field appears if you select the Relationship Based option from the Filter Criteria .

Field Name	Description
Alert Decision Details	
Event	Select the event for which the alert needs to be set.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select the required alert code. The listed alert codes depend on the selected combination of category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient of the alert.
Frequency	Select the frequency to send the alerts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Online if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated. • Select Scheduled if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent to the recipient.
Additional Phone	Enter the additional phone number to send the alerts on. This field is displayed only for WhatsApp , and SMS modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Enter the additional email address to send the alerts to. This field is displayed only for Email delivery mode.
Text Template for EMAIL	Enter the text to be sent for the email alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is Email , and the frequency is Online .
Attachment Template for EMAIL	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for the email alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is Email , and the frequency is Online .
Text Template for WHATSAPP	Enter the text to be sent for the WhatsApp alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is WhatsApp , and the frequency is Online .
Text Template for SMS	Enter the text to be sent for the SMS alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is SMS , and the frequency is Online .
Text Template for DASHBOARD	Enter the text to be sent for the Dashboard alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is Dashboard , and the frequency is Online .

Field Name	Description
Alert Schedule	

Click this  icon to set the alert schedule. Alert Schedule popup window appears with the below fields. This icon appears only if you select the **Scheduled** option from the **Frequency** list. Perform the following steps:

- a. In the **Generate Days before/after** field, enter the number of days prior or after the event the alert to be sent.
- b. In the **Number of Alerts** field, enter the total alerts to be sent.
- c. In the **Interval Days** field, enter the interval in days between each alert.
- d. In the **Text Template** field of each alert, enter the text for the alert.
- e. In case the selected delivery mode is **Email**, click the search icon and select the required template for the attachment in the **Attachment Template** field.

Click **Add** to add the selected templates. Or, to clear the fields, click **Reset**

Alert before Event	Enter the required details in this tab to send the alerts before the event.
Alert on Event	Enter the required details in this tab to send the alerts during the event.
Alert after Event	Enter the required details in this tab to send the alerts after the event.
Generate days before	Enter the number of days prior to the event when the alert should be sent to the recipient. This field is displayed for Alert before Event and Alert after Event tabs only.
Number of Alerts	Enter the total number of Alerts to be sent to the recipient. This field is displayed for the Alert before Event and Alert after Event tabs only.
Interval Days	Enter the interval in days between each alert. This field is displayed for the Alert before Event and Alert after Event tabs only.
Text Template	Enter the text to be sent for the Alert.
Attachment Template for EMAIL	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for the email alert. This field is displayed only if the delivery mode is Email .

2. Click **Add/ Edit** to add details in the grid.

OR

Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon under **Action** column.

c. To modify the details, click **Edit** and repeat the step 1, 2, and 3.

OR

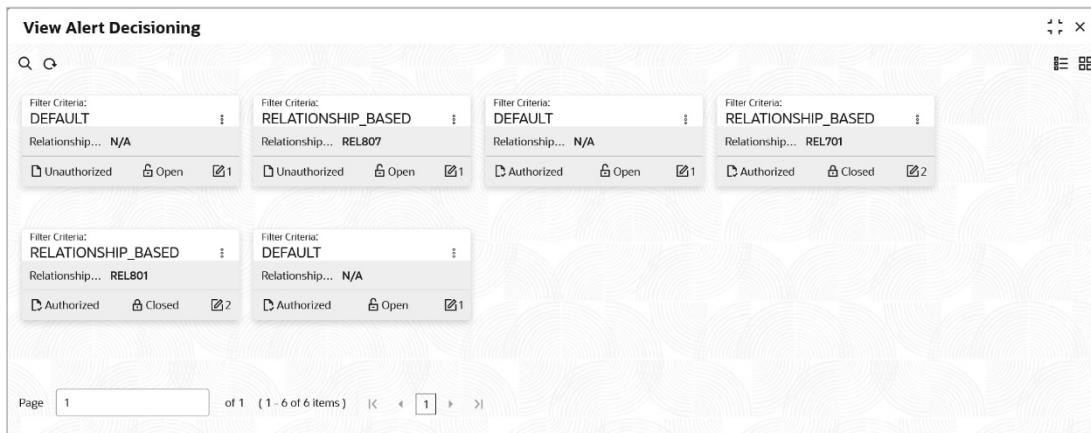
To remove the record, click **Delete**.

3. Click **Save** to save the record and send for authorization.

3.12.3.2 View Alert Decision

By using this screen, user can view, modify, or authorize alert decision details.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Maintenance > Alerts > Alert Decisioning > View Alert Decisioning



Perform the following steps to filter or take actions on alert decisioning:

- Filter the records in the View screen:

- Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. You can filter the records by Relationship Code, Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

- Click **Search**.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.

- Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.

- Click the **Options** icon and then click any of the below options:

- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer the **Create Alerts Decisioning** section for field level details.
- **Authorize** – To authorize the record. Authorizing requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

- Select the record to authorize and then click **Confirm**.
- **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: On the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Copy** – To copy the alert decision details for creating a new record.
- **View** – To view the alert decision details.
- **Reopen** – To reopen a closed record.

4. Create Receivables and Payables

The ‘Receivables and Payables’ menu enables you to create invoices, purchase orders, debit notes, and credit notes.

By using this menu, user can create below instruments:

- [Invoice](#)
- [Purchase Order](#)
- [Debit Note](#)
- [Credit Note](#)

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Create Receivables and Payables

4.1.1 Create Invoice

Perform the following steps on the ‘Create Receivables and Payables’ screen to create an invoice:

1. From the **Instrument Type** list, select ‘Invoice’.
2. In the **Record Status** switch, click **New** to create a new invoice record or click **In Progress** to select an invoice that has been saved.
3. From the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the invoice details.

5. Specify the invoice details in the 'Basic Information' screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Invoice Number	Enter a unique reference number for the invoice to be created. OR Click the search icon to select an existing invoice number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Invoice Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date of invoice creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Invoice Value Date	Click the calendar icon and select the invoice value date. This date may be different from the invoice date.
Invoice Due Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date by when the invoice is due.
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the supplier of the goods/commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this invoice should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the search icon and select the required program under which the invoice should be created.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the buyer to create the invoice for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the invoice.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the invoice is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Enter the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the invoice is requested.
Remarks	Enter the comments regarding the invoice, if any.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Bank	Enter the bank name of the repayment account.
Branch	Enter the branch name of the repayment account.
Repayment Account Number	Enter the account number to send the repayment amount to.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	
Filler 1 to 4	Enter the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can

Field Name	Description
	configure these fields on Day 0, based on their requirement.

6. Click **Next** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

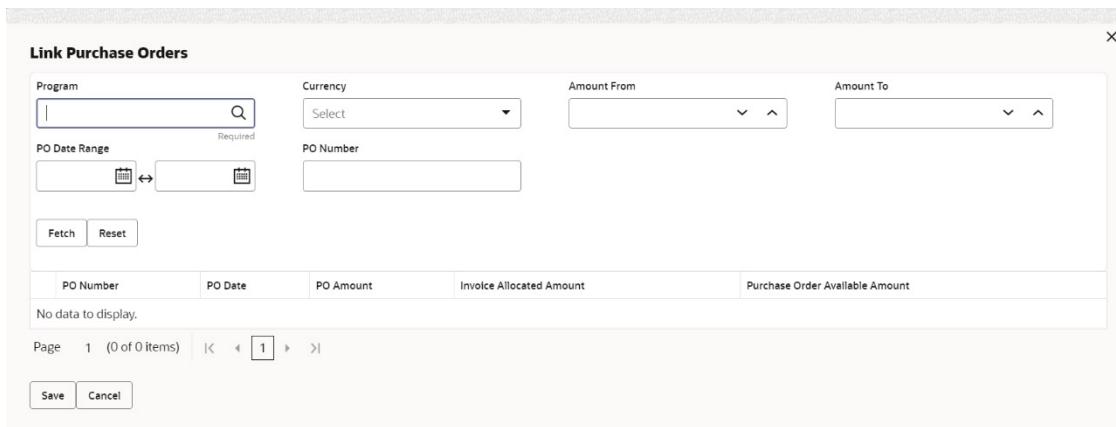
7. In the Commodity and Pricing section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.
Link Purchase Orders	Switch this toggle ON to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.

Link Purchase Orders

Field Name	Description
This section appears if the 'Link Purchase Orders' toggle is switched ON.	
	Click this icon to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.



1. Enter the required search criteria and click **Fetch**. The relevant purchase order records are displayed.
2. Select the records and click **Save** to link the purchase orders to the invoice.

Purchase Order Number	Displays the purchase order numbers of the same buyer-seller combination as the invoice.
Purchase Order Amount	Displays the purchase order amount.
Purchase Order Available Amount	Displays the purchase order amount as purchase order available amount. Once a purchase order is linked to an invoice, then Purchase Order Available Amount = Purchase Order Amount - Invoice Allocated Amount.
Invoice Allocated Amount (PO Ccy)	<p>Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in PO currency. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocation percentage is automatically updated.</p> <p>If Purchase Order Available Amount \geq Invoice Amount, the entire invoice amount is allocated to the PO by default. If not, the invoice Amount to the extent of PO Available Amount is allocated to the purchase order.</p>
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice currency and PO currency.
Invoice Allocated Amount (Inv Ccy)	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in invoice currency.
Invoice Allocation Percentage	Displays the percentage of invoice amount allocated to a purchase order. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocated amount is automatically updated.
Purchase Order Available Amount Post-Linkage	Displays the available purchase order amount post the linkage with invoice.
Action	<p>Indicates the options to edit or delete the purchase order record.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click  to edit the record.

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to delete the record.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	
This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.	
	Click this icon to add a commodity record.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
PO Number	Displays the reference number of the linked purchase orders.
Unit	Select the unit of measurement.
Quantity	Click the 'Add Quantity' link to specify the quantity and unit cost details.
Unit Cost	Displays the unit cost entered.
Discount %	Enter the discount percentage offered. On entering this value, the discount amount is automatically updated.
Discount Amount	Enter the discount amount offered. On entering this value, the discount percentage is automatically updated.
Tax %	Enter the tax percentage. On entering this value, the tax amount is automatically updated.
Tax Amount	Enter the tax amount. On entering this value, the tax percentage is automatically updated.
Net Cost (PO Ccy)	<p>Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount.</p> <p>The value is displayed in the PO Currency.</p>
Net Cost (Inv Ccy)	<p>Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount.</p> <p>The value is displayed in the Invoice Currency.</p>
Action	<p>Indicates the options to edit or delete the commodity record.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to edit the record. Click  to delete the record.

8. In the Pricing Details section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Pricing Details	
Currency	Displays the selected currency.

Field Name	Description
Base Invoice Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well if Base Invoice Amount \geq Total Net Cost.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount after application of discount and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Net Invoice Amount	Displays the net invoice amount after adding of the miscellaneous charges.
Acceptance Amount	Enter the invoice amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.
Primary Discount Days	Enter the primary discount days.
Primary Discount Percentage	Enter the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Enter the secondary discount days.
Secondary Discount Percentage	Enter the secondary discount percentage.

9. Click **Next** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Basic Information' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

10. Specify the shipment details for the invoice in the above screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.
Shipment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects the commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Enter unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Enter the complete address where the shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Enter the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Enter the contact number of the person who will receive the shipment.
Tax ID	Enter the unique tax ID if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Enter the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale (Incoterms)	<p>Select any of the below terms of sales:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES – Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ – Delivered Ex Quay • DDU – Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP – Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT – Carriage Paid To

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIF – Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR – Cost and Freight • FOB – Free On Board • DDP – Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW – Ex Works • FAS – Free Alongside Ship
Net Payment Terms	Enter the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.
Payment Condition	<p>Select the payment condition. The Payment Conditions are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open account • Bill of exchange against acceptance • Bill of exchange against payment • Documents through banks • Instalment payment without draft • Instalment payment with draft • Other

11. Click **Next** to go to the 'Summary' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Invoice

Summary

Invoice Information

Invoice Number : Inv14703
Invoice Date : 2022-10-17
Invoice Due Date : 2022-10-25
Payment Due Date : 2022-10-25
Net Invoice Amount : £11,438.25

Pricing Details

Invoice Amount : £11,011.00
Discount(%) : 2
Discount Amount : £220.22
Tax(%) : 6
Tax Amount : £647.45
Total Invoice Amount : £11,438.25
Total Charges : £0.00
Net Invoice Amount : £11,438.25

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : AstraRel
Supplier : Astra
Buyer : BL Corp
Valid Till : 2051-11-30

Remarks

-

Shipment Information

Shipment Number : 33533
Shipment Date : 2023-12-23
Country of Origin : AUS
Shipment Address : 444, Tensor Lane
Reason for Export : Payment Condition
Terms of Sales (Incoterms) : Net Payment Terms
Bill of exchange against payment

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
PaintTeal	Teal Paint	11	1001	£220.22	£647.45	£11,438.25

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < | > | 1 |

Cancel **Back** **Save and Close**

12. Review the details of the invoice being created in the 'Summary' screen.
13. Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Note: If the Oracle Banking Cash Management application is also implemented, then a cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level integration parameter is set to 'Yes'.

4.1.2 Create Purchase Order

Perform the following steps in the 'Create Receivables and Payables' screen to create a purchase order:

1. From the **Instrument Type** list, select 'Purchase Order'.
2. In the **Record Status** switch, click **New** to create a new purchase order record or click **In Progress** to select a purchase order that has been saved.
3. From the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the purchase order details.

The screenshot shows the 'Purchase Order' screen with the 'Basic Information' tab selected. The interface is a grid-based form with various input fields and search icons. Key fields include 'External PO No' (with a required indicator), 'PO Date' (set to 'October 7, 2022'), 'Buyer' (with a search icon), 'Relationship' (with a required indicator), 'Program' (with a search icon), 'Supplier' (with a search icon), 'Buyer Division Code' (with a required indicator), 'Supplier Division Code' (with a required indicator), 'Currency' (set to 'GBP'), 'Pre-Accepted' (a toggle switch), 'Funding Request Date' (with a calendar icon), 'Remarks' (a text area), and several 'Filler' fields (Filler1-Filler6). At the bottom are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save & Close' (highlighted in red), and 'Next'.

5. Specify the purchase order details in the 'Basic Information' screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
External PO No	Enter the external reference number for the purchase order to be created. OR Click the search icon to select the existing purchase order number. Only “-” is allowed as a special character. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
PO Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date of purchase order creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the buyer to create the purchase order for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship of the selected buyer under which this purchase order should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the search icon and select the required program under which the purchase order should be created.
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the supplier of the

Field Name	Description
	goods/commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Buyer Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Supplier Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Currency	Select the currency of the purchase order.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the purchase order is pre-accepted by the supplier.
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the purchase order is requested. This date must be greater than the system's current date.
Remarks	Enter the comments regarding the purchase order, if any.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	
Filler 1 to 6	Enter the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day 0, based on their requirement.

- Click **Next** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.
OR
Click **Save & Close** to save the purchase order details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the purchase order.

- In the Commodity and Pricing section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add commodity records.

Commodity Details

This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.

	Click this icon to add a commodity record.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the unit of measurement.
Quantity	Click the 'Add Quantity' link to specify the quantity and unit cost details.
Unit Cost	Displays the unit cost entered.
Discount %	Enter the discount percentage offered. On entering this value the discount amount is automatically updated.
Discount Amount	Enter the discount amount offered. On entering this value the discount percentage is automatically updated.
Tax %	Enter the tax percentage. On entering this value the tax amount is automatically updated.
Tax Amount	Enter the tax amount. On entering this value the tax percentage is automatically updated.
Net Cost	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax.
Action	<p>Indicates the options to edit or delete the commodity record.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to edit the record. Click  to delete the record.

8. In the 'Pricing Details' section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Pricing Details	
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base PO Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base

Field Name	Description
	amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount after application of discount and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net purchase order amount after adding of the miscellaneous charges.

- Click **Next** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.
OR
Click **Save & Close** to save the purchase order details.
OR
Click **Back** to go to the 'Basic Information' screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the purchase order.

The screenshot shows the 'Purchase Order' interface. The left sidebar has tabs: 'Basic Information' (selected), 'Commodity and Pricing', 'Shipment Information' (selected), and 'Summary'. The main area is titled 'Shipment Information'. It contains the following fields:

- External PO Number: PUR12345
- Buyer: XXXXXXXX
- Supplier: Danone
- PO Date: 2022-04-29
- Requested Shipment Date: (calendar icon)
- Ship To: (text input)
- Shipment Address: (text input)
- Shipment Country: (dropdown menu)
- City: (text input)
- Zip Code: (text input)
- Phone Number: (text input)
- Tax ID: (text input)
- Reason for Export: (text input)
- Terms of Sales (Incoterms): (dropdown menu)
- Payment Terms: (text input)
- Country of Origin: (dropdown menu)
- Promised Shipment Date: (calendar icon)

At the bottom are buttons: Cancel, Back, Save & Close, and Next.

- Specify the shipment details for the purchase order in the above screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Requested Shipment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects the commodities to get dispatched.
Ship To	Enter the name of the location to send the shipment to.
Shipment Address	Enter the complete address to send the shipment to.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Enter the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Enter the contact number of the person who will receive the shipment.
Tax ID	Enter the unique tax ID if the shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Enter the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select the relevant terms of sale: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES – Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ – Delivered Ex Quay • DDU – Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP – Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT – Carriage Paid To • CIF – Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR – Cost and Freight • FOB – Free On Board • DDP – Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW – Ex Works • FAS – Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Enter the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment will originate.
Promised Shipment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date agreed by the supplier to send the shipment.

11. Click **Next** to go to the 'Summary' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the purchase order details.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the purchase order.

Purchase Order

Summary

Purchase Order Information

External PO No : ASTRAPO PROCUREMENT
PO Date : 2022-10-17
Net PO Amount : £14,054.96

Pricing Details

Base PO Amount : £13,530.00
Discount(%) : 2
Discount Amount : £270.60
Tax(%) : 6
Tax Amount : £795.56
Total PO Amount : £14,054.96
Total Charges : £0.00
Net PO Amount : £14,054.96

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : Astra Relation
Supplier : Astra
Buyer : BL Corp
Valid Till : 2031-11-30

Remarks

-

Shipment Information

Requested Shipment Date Promised Shipment Date Country of Origin
2023-12-23 2023-12-27 AUS

Shipment Address Reason for Export Terms of Sales (Incoterms) Payment Terms
444, Tensor Lane

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
PaintTeal	Teal Paint	110	123	£270.60	£795.56	£14,054.96

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < | > | 1 |

Buttons: Cancel, Back, Save and Close

12. Review the details of the purchase order being created in the 'Summary' screen.
13. Click **Save & Close** to save the purchase order details and submit it for authorization.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the purchase order.

4.1.3 Create Debit Note

Perform the following steps in the 'Create Receivables and Payables' screen to create a debit note:

1. From the **Instrument Type** list, select 'Debit Note'.
2. In the **Record Status** switch, click **New** to create a new debit note record or click **In Progress** to select a debit note that has been saved.
3. From the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the debit note details.

5. Specify the debit note details in the 'Basic Information' screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Debit Note Number	Enter a unique reference number for the debit note to be created. OR Click the search icon to select an existing debit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click the search icon to find the invoice(s) to link the debit note to.

Field Name	Description
Debit Note Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date of debit note creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Debit Note Due Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date by when the debit note is due.
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the supplier of the goods/commodity. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this debit note should be created. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the search icon and select the required program under which the debit note should be created. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. If the linked invoices belong to different programs, then this field remains blank.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the buyer to create the debit note for. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the debit note. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the reason for creation of the debit note.
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the debit note is requested.
Remarks	Enter the comments regarding the debit note, if any.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the debit note is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Enter the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send

Field Name	Description
	the payment amount to.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Bank	Enter the bank name of the repayment account.
Branch	Enter the branch name of the repayment account.
Repayment Account Number	Enter the account number to send the repayment amount to.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	
Filler Fields 1 to 10	Enter the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day 0, based on their requirement.

6. Click **Next** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

7. In the Commodity and Pricing section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Debit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the debit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Debit Note Due Date	Displays the date when the debit note is due.

Field Name	Description
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is present only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the debit note is being raised.
Commodity Details	
	Click this icon to add a commodity record.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the debit note.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the unit of measurement.
Quantity	Click the 'Add Quantity' link to specify the quantity and unit cost details.
Unit Cost	Displays the unit cost entered.
Discount %	Enter the discount percentage offered. On entering this value, the discount amount is automatically updated.
Discount Amount	Enter the discount amount offered. On entering this value, the discount percentage is automatically updated.
Tax %	Enter the tax percentage. On entering this value, the tax amount is automatically updated.
Tax Amount	Enter the tax amount. On entering this value, the tax percentage is automatically updated.
Net Cost	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax.
Action	Indicates the options to edit or delete the commodity record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to edit the record. Click  to delete the record.

8. In the Pricing Details section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Pricing Details	
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Debit Note Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base

Field Name	Description
	amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total Debit Note Amount	Displays the total debit note amount after application of discount and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Net Debit Note Amount	Displays the net debit note amount after adding of the miscellaneous charges.
Acceptance Amount	Enter the debit note amount that has been accepted by the Buyer

9. Click **Next** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Basic Information' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

10. Specify the shipment details for the debit note in the above screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Debit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the debit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Debit Note Due Date	Displays the date when the debit note is due.
Shipment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects the commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Enter unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Enter the complete address where the shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Enter the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Enter the contact number of the person who will receive the shipment.
Tax ID	Enter the unique tax ID if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Enter the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale (Incoterms)	<p>Select any of the below terms of sales:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES – Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ – Delivered Ex Quay • DDU – Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP – Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT – Carriage Paid To • CIF – Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR – Cost and Freight • FOB – Free On Board • DDP – Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW – Ex Works • FAS – Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Enter the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

11. Click **Next** to go to the 'Summary' screen.

OR

Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Debit Note

Basic Information
Commodity and Pricing
Shipment Information
Summary

Summary

Debit Note Information

Debit Note Number : DB6788
Debit Note Date : 2022-10-17
Debit Note Due Date : 2022-10-28
Payment Due Date : 2022-10-28
Net Debit Note Amount : £1,531.19

Pricing Details

Base Debit Note Amount : £1,474.00
Discount(%) : 2
Discount Amount : £29.48
Tax(%) : 6
Tax Amount : £86.67
Total Debit Note Amount : £1,531.19
Total Charges : £0.00
Net Debit Note Amount : £1,531.19

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : AstraRel
Supplier : Astra
Buyer : BL Corp
Valid Till : 2031-11-30

Remarks

-

Shipment Information

Shipment Number Shipment Date Country of Origin
33533 2023-12-23 AUS
Shipment Address Reason for Export Terms of Sales (Incoterms) Payment Terms
444, Tensor Lane

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
PaintTeal	Teal Paint	11	134	£29.48	£86.67	£1,531.19

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Linked Invoice Details

Invoice Number	Invoice Amount	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Status	Payment Status
BLASIN03	£300,000.00	2022-10-17	2024-01-04	ACCEPTED	UNPAID

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Buttons

Cancel Back Save and Close

12. Review the details of the debit note being created in the 'Summary' screen.
13. Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
OR
Click **Back** to go to the 'Shipment Information' screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Note: If the Oracle Banking Cash Management application is also implemented, then a cashflow record is created for each new debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level integration parameter is set to 'Yes'.

4.1.4 Create Credit Note

Perform the following steps in the 'Create Receivables and Payables' screen to create a credit note:

1. From the **Instrument Type** list, select 'Credit Note'.
2. In the **Record Status** switch, click **New** to create a new credit note record or click **In Progress** to select a credit note that has been saved.
3. From the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the credit note details.

The screenshot shows the 'Basic Information' screen for creating a Credit Note. The left sidebar has tabs for 'Basic Information' (selected), 'Commodity and Pricing', and 'Summary'. The main area is titled 'Basic Information' and contains the following fields:

- Credit Note Number:** Text input field, required.
- Link Invoice:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Credit Note Date:** Date input field with a calendar icon, showing 'October 7, 2022'.
- Credit Note Expiry Date:** Date input field with a calendar icon.
- Supplier:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Relationship:** Text input field with a search icon, required.
- Program:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Buyer:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Supplier Division Code:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Buyer Division Code:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Currency:** Drop-down menu, showing 'GBP'.
- Adjustment Reason:** Drop-down menu, showing 'Select'.
- Remarks:** Text input field.
- Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields:** A section containing ten input fields labeled Filler1 through Filler10.

At the bottom right are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save & Close' (highlighted in red), and 'Next'.

5. Specify the credit note details in the 'Basic Information' screen.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Credit Note Number	Enter a unique reference number for the credit note to be created. OR Click the search icon to select an existing credit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click the search icon to find the invoice(s) to link the credit note to.
Credit Note Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date of credit note creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date by when the credit note expires.
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the supplier of the

Field Name	Description
	goods/commodity. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this credit note should be created. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the search icon and select the required program under which the credit note should be created. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. If the linked invoices belong to different programs, then this field remains blank.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the buyer to create the credit note for. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the credit note. If invoices have been linked, then this field is automatically updated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the reason for creation of the credit note.
Remarks	Enter the comments regarding the credit note, if any.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	
Filler Fields 1 to 10	Enter the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day 0, based on their requirement.

6. Click **Next** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.
OR
Click **Save & Close** to save the credit note details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

The screenshot shows the 'Credit Note' screen in Oracle Receivables and Payables. The 'Commodity and Pricing' section is active. It displays basic information such as the Credit Note Number (1234567), Buyer (XXXXXX), Supplier (XXXXXXXX), and Credit Note Expiry Date (2023-06-30). There are buttons for 'Inherit Commodities' and 'Add Commodities'. The 'Commodity Details' section shows a table with columns for Invoice Number, Commodity Name, Unit, Quantity, Unit Cost, Discount %, Discount Amount, Tax %, Tax Amount, Net Cost, and Action. The table is empty with the message 'No data to display.' The 'Pricing Details' section includes fields for Currency (GBP), Base Credit Note Amount (GBP 0.00), Discount Percentage (0.0000), Discount Amount (GBP 0.00), Tax (%) (0.0000), Tax Amount (GBP 0.00), Misc Charge 1 Desc, Misc Charge 1 Amount (GBP 0.00), Misc Charge 2 Desc, Misc Charge 2 Amount (GBP 0.00), and Net Credit Note Amount (GBP 0.00). At the bottom are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Back', 'Save & Close', and 'Next'.

7. In the Commodity and Pricing section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Credit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the credit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Displays the date when the credit note expires.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is present only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the credit note is being raised.

Commodity Details

	Click this icon to add a commodity record.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the credit note.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the unit of measurement.
Quantity	Click the 'Add Quantity' link to specify the quantity and unit cost details.
Unit Cost	Displays the unit cost entered.
Discount %	Enter the discount percentage offered. On entering this value, the discount amount is automatically updated.

Field Name	Description
Discount Amount	Enter the discount amount offered. On entering this value, the discount percentage is automatically updated.
Tax %	Enter the tax percentage. On entering this value, the tax amount is automatically updated.
Tax Amount	Enter the tax amount. On entering this value, the tax percentage is automatically updated.
Net Cost	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax.
Action	Indicates the options to edit or delete the commodity record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to edit the record. Click  to delete the record.

8. In the Pricing Details section, enter the required details, as indicated in the table below.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Pricing Details	
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Credit Note Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total Credit Note Amount	Displays the total credit note amount after application of discount and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Enter the description of any miscellaneous charge.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Enter the miscellaneous charge amount.
Net Credit Note Amount	Displays the net credit note amount after adding of the miscellaneous charges.

9. Click **Next** to go to the 'Summary' screen.
- OR
- Click **Save & Close** to save the credit note details.
- OR
- Click **Back** to go to the 'Basic Information' screen.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Credit Note

Summary

Credit Note Information

- Credit Note Number : CR4567
- Credit Note Date : 2022-10-17
- Credit Note Expiry Date : 2022-10-31
- Net Credit Note Amount : £56,548.80

Relationship Information

- Relationship Name : AstraRel
- Supplier : Astra
- Buyer : BL Corp
- Valid Till : 2031-11-30

Remarks

-

Pricing Details

- Base Credit Note Amount : £56,000.00
- Discount(%) : 1
- Discount Amount : £560.00
- Tax(%) : 2
- Tax Amount : £1,108.80
- Total Credit Note Amount : £56,548.80
- Total Charges : £0.00
- Net Credit Note Amount : £56,548.80

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
Tool001	Tools	80	700	£560.00	£1,108.80	£56,548.80

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >|

Linked Invoice Details

Invoice Number	Invoice Amount	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Status	Payment Status
INVBL999	£56,000.00	2022-10-07	2022-12-01	ACCEPTED	UNPAID

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >|

Cancel **Back** **Save and Close**

10. Review the details of the credit note being created in the 'Summary' screen.
11. Click **Save & Close** to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
- OR
- Click **Back** to go to the 'Commodity and Pricing' screen.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

5. Receivables and Payables Management

The ‘Receivables and Payables Management’ screen helps you to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/Invoice & Debit Note). You can search for the instruments based on various parameters such as file name, reference number, supplier, date range, amount range, and so on.

After creating/searching for an existing instrument, you can take the following actions on the instrument, based on their type and status:

- [Accept](#)
- [Assignment](#)
- [Cancel](#)
- [Edit](#)
- [Initiate Finance](#)
- [Link Program](#)
- [Raise Dispute](#)
- [Re-assign](#)
- [Resolve Dispute](#)
- [Write off Dispute](#)
- [Mark PUA \(Payment Under Approval\)](#)
- [Mark Indirect Payment](#)
- [Accept Early Payment Offer](#)
- [Link Purchase Orders](#)

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Receivables and Payables Management

Receivables and Payables Management				
Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date	
004-FLEXCUBE-U... ▾	Select	Select	April 29, 2022	Proceed
Required		Required		

Perform the following steps to search for invoices/debit notes:

1. From the **Branch** list, select the branch at which the instrument needs to be processed. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
2. From the **Instrument Type** list, select the instrument to be managed.
3. From the **Action** list, select the action to be taken on the instrument.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

- For Invoice / Debit Note / Invoice & Debit Note:

Hide Search ▾

File Name	Reference Number	Buyer	Supplier
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> Search <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> Search <input type="button" value=""/>
Relationship	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Currency
<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>
Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Amount To	
<input type="button" value="Select"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>			

- For Purchase Order:

Hide Search ▾

File Name	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> Search <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> Search <input type="button" value=""/>
Relationship	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Currency
<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>
Amount From	Amount To		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>			

- Specify the value for at least one mandatory field (marked with *) to search for the instrument(s).
- Click **Search** to view the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search fields.

5.1.1 Accept

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the 'Accept' action:

For Invoice / Debit Note:

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date																																													
004-FLEXCUBE-U...	Invoice & Dr Note	Accept	April 29, 2022	<input type="button" value="Proceed"/>																																												
<input type="button" value="Show Search"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/>																																																
Invoice/Dr Note List <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference Number</th> <th>Instrument Type</th> <th>Buyer</th> <th>Supplier</th> <th>Program</th> <th>Issue Date</th> <th>Net Amount</th> <th>Remarks</th> <th>Acceptance Amount</th> <th>New Acceptance Amount</th> <th>State Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Net0205018</td> <td>Invoice</td> <td>Danone</td> <td>Carrefour</td> <td></td> <td>2022-04-28</td> <td>\$990.00</td> <td></td> <td>\$0.00</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> arsedtfy</td> <td>Invoice</td> <td>Danone</td> <td>Carrefour</td> <td></td> <td>2022-04-28</td> <td>£100.00</td> <td></td> <td>£0.00</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 27FEB2302</td> <td>Invoice</td> <td>Danone</td> <td>Carrefour</td> <td></td> <td>2022-04-28</td> <td>£10,000.00</td> <td></td> <td>£0.00</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	State Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Net0205018	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	\$990.00		\$0.00		N	<input type="checkbox"/> arsedtfy	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£100.00		£0.00		N	<input type="checkbox"/> 27FEB2302	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£10,000.00		£0.00		N
Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	State Status																																						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Net0205018	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	\$990.00		\$0.00		N																																						
<input type="checkbox"/> arsedtfy	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£100.00		£0.00		N																																						
<input type="checkbox"/> 27FEB2302	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£10,000.00		£0.00		N																																						
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)		<input type="button" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value=""/> <	<input type="button" value=""/> > <input type="button" value=""/>																																												
Remarks		Acceptance Amount																																														
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>																																														
Summary Total Instruments <input type="text"/>		Total Acceptance Amount <input type="text"/>																																														
<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																																																

For PO:

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date																																																																																																																																																											
004-FLEXCUBE-U...	Purchase Order	Accept	April 29, 2022	<input type="button" value="Proceed"/>																																																																																																																																																										
<input type="button" value="Show Search"/> <input type="button" value="Print"/>																																																																																																																																																														
Purchase Order List <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/></th> <th>PO Number</th> <th>Buyer</th> <th>Supplier</th> <th>Program</th> <th>Relationship</th> <th>PO Date</th> <th>Promised Shipment Date</th> <th>PO Amount</th> <th>Remarks</th> <th>Acceptance Amount</th> <th>New Acceptance Amount</th> <th>Stale Status</th> <th>Stale Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>MAUTO-PO-905</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2018-01-09</td><td>2023-01-08</td><td></td><td>Editing PO</td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>P1</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2021-04-09</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>I345</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2019-11-29</td><td></td><td>\$9,900.00</td><td>test</td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>PO08</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2021-04-05</td><td></td><td>£111.00</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>POTest1234</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2022-04-28</td><td></td><td>£110.00</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>PO09</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2021-04-01</td><td></td><td>£111.00</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>SavNewPO1001</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2022-04-29</td><td></td><td>£1,300.00</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>IPDanone017</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2018-01-01</td><td>2021-01-01</td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>POTestawscdvy1</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2018-01-01</td><td>2021-01-01</td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>MAUTO-PO-904</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td></td><td>REL701</td><td>2018-01-09</td><td></td><td>\$10,200.00</td><td>Creating a PO</td><td></td><td></td><td>N</td><td>N</td></tr> </tbody> </table>					<input type="checkbox"/>	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Status	Stale Status	<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-PO-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09	2023-01-08		Editing PO			N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09						N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	I345	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-29		\$9,900.00	test			N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	PO08	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-05		£111.00				N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£110.00				N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	PO09	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£111.00				N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,300.00				N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	IPDanone017	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	POTestawscdvy1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N	<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-PO-904	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		\$10,200.00	Creating a PO			N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Status	Stale Status																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-PO-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09	2023-01-08		Editing PO			N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09						N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	I345	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-29		\$9,900.00	test			N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO08	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-05		£111.00				N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£110.00				N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO09	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£111.00				N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,300.00				N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	IPDanone017	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	POTestawscdvy1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-PO-904	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		\$10,200.00	Creating a PO			N	N																																																																																																																																																	
Page <input type="text" value="1"/> of 2 (1-10 of 14 items) <input type="button" value="First"/> <input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="2"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Last"/>																																																																																																																																																														
<input type="text" value="Remarks"/>		<input type="text" value="Acceptance Amount"/>			<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>																																																																																																																																																									
Summary <input type="text" value="Total Instruments"/>		<input type="text" value="Total Acceptance Amount"/>			<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																																																																																																																																																									

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be accepted.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new acceptance amount.
4. In the **Acceptance Amount** field, enter the amount to be accepted.
5. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
6. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
7. Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.2 Assignment

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Assignment' action:

Note: *This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.*

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Use Earmarked Limits	Assignable Amount	Assignment Amount	New Assignment Amount	State Status
InvoiceTest2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-20	\$5,000.00		No	\$5,000.00	\$0.00		N
InvoiceTest1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-20	\$2,000.00		No	\$2,000.00	\$0.00		N
testingBoth_1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-20	\$100,000.00		No	\$100,000.00	\$0.00		N
INVOCT0601	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-20	\$10,000.00		No	\$10,000.00	\$0.00		N
INVOCT0901	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-20	\$10,000.00		No	\$10,000.00	\$0.00		N
INVNOV270001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-27	\$1,000.00		No	\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N
INVNOV29002	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-28	\$1,000.00		No	\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice(s)/debit note(s) to be assigned.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the assignment of the invoice(s)/debit note(s).
4. Switch ON the **Auto-Apportion** toggle to assign the invoice/debit note with total assignment amount or with multiple invoice(s)/debit note(s) of lesser amount.

Note: *If the Auto-Apportion switch is ON, the Assignment Amount entered will be apportioned equally across the selected invoices/debit notes. If switch is OFF, the Assignment Amount entered will be applied as-is to all the selected invoices/debit notes.*

5. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
6. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
7. Click **Submit** to submit the assignment and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.3 Cancel

Only an invoice/debit note/PO that has not yet been accepted, can be cancelled. Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes/PO for the 'Cancel' action:

For Invoice / Debit Note:

Receivables and Payables Management

Invoice/Dr Note List

<input type="checkbox"/>	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	State Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	16JAN2309	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,000.00	Updated through netting settlement job	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sav05	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,200.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	SavInv002Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,500.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	SavInv001Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	\$2,450.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sav4Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,100.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	Net0203017	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£98.00		N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	27FEB2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£110,000.00		N
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	18JAN2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£889.11		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sav04	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,100.00		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items) |

Remarks

Summary
 Total Instruments Total Amount

For PO:

Receivables and Payables Management

Purchase Order List

<input type="checkbox"/>	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	State Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				N
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-PO-902	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		£10,200.00	Creating a PO	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£100.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAVAPRPO01	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09		£2,000.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAVAPRPO119	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				N
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO09	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£100.00		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,200.00		N

Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 22 items) |

Remarks

Summary
 Total Instruments
 Total Amount

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be cancelled.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter relevant remarks.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to cancel the invoices/debit notes/PO and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.4 Edit

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the 'Edit' action:

For Invoice:

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date	Review Edits
testingBoth_1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-09-20	\$100,000.00		2023-09-30	
InvoiceTest1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-09-20	\$2,000.00		2022-11-30	
InvoiceTest2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-09-20	\$5,000.00		2023-01-15	
INV0CT0901	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-09-20	\$10,000.00		2023-10-09	
INV0CT0601	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-09-20	\$10,000.00		2023-10-06	
INVDEC0801	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-10-11	\$100.00		2023-12-08	
INVDEC0601	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-10-07	\$10,000.00		2023-12-28	
MAUTO-INV-CANI	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM!	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14	

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing	
Shipment Date	<input type="text"/>	Shipment Number	<input type="text"/>	Shipment Address	<input type="text"/>
City	<input type="text"/>	Zip Code	<input type="text"/>	Phone Number	<input type="text"/>
Reason for Export	<input type="text"/>	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	<input type="text"/>	Net Payment Terms	<input type="text"/>
Payment Condition	<input type="text"/>	Country of Origin	<input type="text"/>	Shipment Country	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="button" value="Select"/>		<input type="button" value="Select"/>		<input type="button" value="Select"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>					

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing	
Primary Discount Days	<input type="text"/>	Primary Discount Percentage	<input type="text"/>	Secondary Discount Days	<input type="text"/>
Misc Charge 1 Desc	<input type="text"/>	Misc Charge 2 Desc	<input type="text"/>	Secondary Discount Percentage	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>					

For Debit Note:

Receivables and Payables Management														
Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date											
004-FLEXCUBE-UNI...	Debit Note	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	October 14, 2022 <input type="text"/>											
Show Search <input type="button"/>														
Invoice/Dr Note List														
Bulk Edit <input type="checkbox"/>														
Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date						
MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-CAN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-ASS1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-14	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-14						
Page	1 of 2 (1-10 of 19 items)	<input type="button" value="<"/>	<input type="button" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="2"/>	<input type="button" value=">"/>	<input 111="" 297="" 900="" 920"="" data-label="Page-Footer" type="button" value="> </td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div data-bbox="/> Copyright @ 2020, 2023								

Receivables and Payables Management

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing													
Debit Note Date	Debit Note Due Date	Program		Supplier Division Code													
Buyer Division Code	Repayment Account Number	Funding Request Date		Bank													
Branch	BIC Routing Code	Adjustment Reason	Select	Remarks													
Virtual Account <input type="checkbox"/>																	
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields <table border="1"> <tr><td>Filler1</td><td>Filler2</td><td>Filler3</td><td>Filler4</td></tr> <tr><td>Filler5</td><td>Filler6</td><td>Filler7</td><td>Filler8</td></tr> <tr><td>Filler9</td><td>Filler10</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>						Filler1	Filler2	Filler3	Filler4	Filler5	Filler6	Filler7	Filler8	Filler9	Filler10		
Filler1	Filler2	Filler3	Filler4														
Filler5	Filler6	Filler7	Filler8														
Filler9	Filler10																
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>		<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>															
Summary Total Instruments <input type="text"/> Total Amount <input type="text"/>																	

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing	
Shipment Date	Shipment Number	Shipment Address		Shipment Country	Select
City	Zip Code	Phone Number		Tax ID	
Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms		Country of Origin	Select
Payment Condition	Select				
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>					

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing	
Primary Discount Days	Primary Discount Percentage	Secondary Discount Days		Secondary Discount Percentage	
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Desc				
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>					

For PO:

Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date							
004-FLEXCUBE-UNI...	Purchase Order	Edit	October 17, 2022	<input type="button" value="Print"/> <input type="button" value="Proceed"/>						
Show Search <input type="button" value="Search"/>										
Purchase Order List										
Bulk Edit <input type="checkbox"/>										
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Review Edits
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0050902	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp		Reindeer17Mar	2022-09-20		\$2,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0050903	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp		Reindeer17Mar	2022-09-20		\$1,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0050904	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp		Reindeer17Mar	2022-09-20		\$1,111.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0M006	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinancelinv	Reindeer17Mar	2018-07-01	2023-07-31	\$1,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0250805	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinancelinv	Reindeer17Mar	2018-05-30	2024-08-01	\$3,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0250814	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinancelinv	Reindeer17Mar	2018-05-30	2024-08-01	\$5,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	P0250810	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinancelinv	Reindeer17Mar	2018-05-30	2024-08-01	\$1,000.00		

Receivables and Payables Management

Basic Details

PO Date

Program

Funding Request Date

Remarks

Shipment Information

Supplier Division Code

Buyer Division Code

Pricing

▼ Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields

Filler1

Filler2

Filler3

Filler4

Filler5

Filler6

Apply
Undo

Summary

Total Instruments

Total Amount

Submit
Cancel

Basic Details		Shipment Information		Pricing	
Requested Shipment Date	<input type="text"/>	Promised Shipment Date	<input type="text"/>	Ship To	<input type="text"/>
Shipment Country	<input type="text"/>	City	<input type="text"/>	Zip Code	<input type="text"/>
Tax ID	<input type="text"/>	Reason for Export	<input type="text"/>	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	<input type="text"/>
Country of Origin	<input type="text"/>	Select	<input type="text"/>	Payment Terms	<input type="text"/>
Country of Origin	<input type="text"/>	Select	<input type="text"/>	Payment Terms	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>					

Basic Details	Shipment Information	Pricing
<input type="text" value="Misc Charge 1 Desc"/>	<input type="text" value="Misc Charge 2 Desc"/>	

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.

2. Select the invoice/debit note/purchase order to be edited. The existing information gets auto populated in the respective fields in the **Basic Info**, **Shipment Information**, **Pricing**, **Filler/Miscellaneous Fields** tabs.
3. If you want to edit for multiple instruments together, switch the **Bulk Edit** toggle to Yes.

Note: Bulk edits can be done for instruments of same buyer and seller only.

4. Enter/Modify the required fields. Refer the **Create Receivables and Payables** chapter for more information on updating the fields.
5. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
6. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
7. Click **View Edits** hyperlink in the Review edits column to view the modified information.

View Edits		
Description	Old Value	New Value
Basic Details		
Due Date	2022-09-26	2023-12-20
Repayment Account Number	0	66799998
Funding Request Date	-	2023-12-21
Bank	Bank01	YES
Branch	004	111
BIC Routing Code	-	35351153
Virtual Account	-	Yes

8. Click **Submit** to submit the invoice/debit note/purchase order and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.5 Initiate Finance

Finance can be initiated only for those invoices/debit notes/purchase order that are linked to a program and have been accepted.

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

For Invoice / Debit Note:

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL...	Invoice	Initiate Finance	January 20, 2020

Invoice/Dr Note List

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Amount	Stale Status
INVO001Test	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$500.00		\$400.00	\$0.00		N
JAQ001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$1,000.00		\$800.00	\$0.00		N
TR	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,200.00		\$8,160.00	\$0.00		N
MAY2001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$1,234.00	123456789012345678901234567890123-	\$987.20	\$0.00		N
TTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$9,999.00		\$7,999.20	\$0.00		N
TTEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,000.00		\$8,000.00	\$0.00		N
TTEST2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$15,000.00		\$12,000.00	\$0.00		N
YU	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,200.00		\$8,160.00	\$0.00		N
TFB204	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$1,000.00		\$800.00	\$0.00		N
QATEST03	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$8,888.00		\$7,110.40	\$0.00		N

Page of 4 (1-10 of 32 items)

Remarks	Auto-Apportion <input type="checkbox"/>	Finance Amount
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>

Summary

Total Instruments	Total Amount	Total Finance Amount
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

For PO:

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date																																																																																																																																															
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL...	Purchase Order	Initiate Finance	January 20, 2020																																																																																																																																															
<input type="button" value="Proceed"/> <input type="button" value="Show Search"/>																																																																																																																																																		
Purchase Order List <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PO Number</th> <th>Buyer</th> <th>Supplier</th> <th>Program</th> <th>Relationship</th> <th>PO Date</th> <th>Promised Shipment Date</th> <th>PO Amount</th> <th>Remarks</th> <th>Financeable Amount</th> <th>Financed Amount</th> <th>New Financed Amount</th> <th>Stale Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-ACC1</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-INQ</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$0.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>IWI12112</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-12-24</td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>4543543</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td></td><td>£100.00</td><td></td><td>£100.00</td><td>£0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-FINI</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$0.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-INQI</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$0.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>654645</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td></td><td>£100.00</td><td></td><td>£100.00</td><td>£0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-FIN</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td></td><td>\$0.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>P0001</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td></td><td>\$100.00</td><td></td><td>\$100.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> <tr><td>MAUTO-PO-LPROG</td><td>Carrefour</td><td>Danone</td><td>This is PRGPO</td><td>REL701</td><td>2020-01-20</td><td>2020-03-20</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td>Link Program PO</td><td>\$1,000.00</td><td>\$0.00</td><td></td><td>N</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Amount	Stale Status	MAUTO-PO-ACC1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N	MAUTO-PO-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N	IWI12112	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-12-24	\$10,000.00		\$10,000.00	\$0.00		N	4543543	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		£100.00		£100.00	£0.00		N	MAUTO-PO-FINI	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N	MAUTO-PO-INQI	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N	654645	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		£100.00		£100.00	£0.00		N	MAUTO-PO-FIN	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N	P0001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		\$100.00		\$100.00	\$0.00		N	MAUTO-PO-LPROG	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00	Link Program PO	\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Amount	Stale Status																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-ACC1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
IWI12112	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-12-24	\$10,000.00		\$10,000.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
4543543	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		£100.00		£100.00	£0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-FINI	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-INQI	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
654645	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		£100.00		£100.00	£0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-FIN	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		\$0.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
P0001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		\$100.00		\$100.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
MAUTO-PO-LPROG	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00	Link Program PO	\$1,000.00	\$0.00		N																																																																																																																																						
Page <input type="button" value="1"/> of 2 (1-10 of 17 items) <input type="button" value="<"/> <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="2"/> <input type="button" value=">"/> <input type="button" value=">>"/>																																																																																																																																																		
Remarks	Auto-Apportion	Finance Amount	<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Undo"/>																																																																																																																																															
Summary <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total Instruments</td> <td>Total Amount</td> <td>Total Finance Amount</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </table>				Total Instruments	Total Amount	Total Finance Amount	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																																									
Total Instruments	Total Amount	Total Finance Amount																																																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																																																
<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																																																																																																																																																		

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice(s)/debit note(s)/PO(s) to be financed.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about new finance amount.
4. Switch ON the **Auto-Apportion** switch to initiate the finance with available financial amount or with multiple finances of lesser amount.

Note: If Auto-Apportion switch is ON, the Finance Amount entered will be apportioned equally across selected invoices/debit notes/PO. If switch is OFF, the Finance Amount entered will be applied as-is to all selected invoices/debit notes/PO.

5. In the **Finance Amount** field, enter the amount to be financed.
6. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
7. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
8. Click **Submit** to initiate finance and send for authorization (if applicable). A finance disbursement task is created in the **Free Tasks**, which can be acquired and processed. For more information, refer the Finance Disbursement section in the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance user manual.

5.1.6 Link Program

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the 'Link Program' action:

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

For Invoice / Debit Note:

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables and Payables Management' interface. The 'Instrument Type' is set to 'Invoice' and the 'Action' is 'Link Program'. The 'Processing Date' is set to 'January 20, 2020'. The 'Invoice/Dr Note List' grid shows one row selected with the reference number 'IN001'. The 'Remarks' field is empty, and the 'Program' dropdown contains the option 'Link Program'. The 'Summary' section shows the total instruments and total amount.

For PO:

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables and Payables Management' interface. The 'Instrument Type' is set to 'Purchase Order' and the 'Action' is 'Link Program'. The 'Processing Date' is set to 'January 20, 2020'. The 'Purchase Order List' grid shows five rows of purchase orders. The 'Remarks' field is empty, and the 'Program' dropdown contains the option 'Link Program'. The 'Summary' section shows the total instruments and total amount.

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to link a program to.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the program linking.
4. Click **Link Program**, and select the program to be linked.
5. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
6. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.

7. Click **Submit** to link the program and send for authorization. A link program task is created in the **Free Tasks** under **Instruments** menu, which can be acquired and processed

5.1.7 Raise Dispute

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Raise Dispute' action:

Receivables and Payables Management											
Branch	Instrument Type	Action		Processing Date							
004-FLEXCUBE-U...	Invoice & Dr Note	Raise Dispute		April 29, 2022							
Show Search ▾											
Invoice/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Dispute Amount	Dispute Code	State Status	
<input type="checkbox"/>	INV/MAY0501	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$1,000.00				Y	
<input type="checkbox"/>	INV/J0010011	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2022-04-03	\$5,000.00				Y	
<input type="checkbox"/>	181003	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON	2021-04-09	£5,500.00		£700.00	6	N	
<input type="checkbox"/>	04102022	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON	2021-04-09	£10,000.00				N	
<input type="checkbox"/>	TT2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$10,000.00				Y	
<input type="checkbox"/>	VR005	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00				Y	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Danone12006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$5,000.00		\$1,000.00	1	Y	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	VR014	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00		\$1,000.00	1	Y	
<input type="checkbox"/>	VR016	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00				Y	
<input type="checkbox"/>	INV/J0027	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$5,000.00				Y	
Page 1 of 10 (1-10 of 100 items) < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 10 >											
Remarks			Dispute Amount			Dispute Code					
<input type="text"/>			<input type="text"/>			<input type="text"/> Select			<input type="button"/> Apply <input type="button"/> Undo		
Summary											
Total Instruments			Total Dispute Amount								
<input type="text"/> 2			<input type="text"/> \$2,000.00								
<input type="button"/> Submit <input type="button"/> Cancel											

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to raise the dispute for.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed amount.
4. In the **Dispute Amount** field, enter the disputed amount.
5. In the **Dispute Code** field, select the code for which the dispute is raised.
6. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
7. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
8. Click **Submit** to raise the dispute for the invoice/debit note and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.8 Re-Assign

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Re-Assignment' action:

Note: *This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.*

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice / debit note to be re-assigned.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for re-assigning the invoice/debit note.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to re-assign the invoice/debit note and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.9 Resolve Dispute

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Resolve Dispute' action:

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables and Payables Management' application. At the top, there are search filters for 'Branch' (004-FLEXCUBE-U...), 'Instrument Type' (Invoice & Dr Note), 'Action' (Resolve Dispute), and 'Processing Date' (April 29, 2022). A 'Proceed' button is also present. Below the filters is a 'Show Search' dropdown. The main area is titled 'Invoice/Dr Note List' and contains a table with the following data:

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
181003	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£3,500.00		N
VR010	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-09	\$5,000.00	w	Y
INVDEC1602	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-05	\$1,000.00	000380	Y
INV001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$909.00	Raise Dispute	N
DNAN011	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	Raise Dispute	Y
TU	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$1,000.00	Raise Dispute	N
17004	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£10,000.00		N

Below the table, there is a page navigation bar showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)' with a page number '1' in a box. To the right of the table are 'Apply' and 'Undo' buttons. The 'Remarks' section contains a text input field and a 'Remarks' label. The 'Summary' section shows 'Total Instruments 2'. At the bottom right are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons.

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to resolve the dispute for.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter relevant remarks.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to resolve the dispute on the invoice/debit note and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.10 Write off Dispute

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Write off Dispute' action:

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Vendor	Party	Status	Date	Amount	Remarks
MAUTO-INV-ReD1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	N
MAUTO-INV-WOD1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	N

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to write-off the dispute for.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter relevant remarks.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to write-off the disputed invoice/debit note and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.11 Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval)

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Mark PUA' action:

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

In scenarios where buyer defaults, the import factor may make a payment to the export factor and by extension, the seller. Such a payment is called Payment under Approval.

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables and Payables Management' application. At the top, there are filters for 'Branch' (004-FLEXCLUE-UNIVERSAL...), 'Instrument Type' (Invoice), 'Action' (Mark PUA), and 'Processing Date' (January 20, 2020). Below these are buttons for 'Proceed' and 'Show Search'. The main area is titled 'Invoice/Dr Note List' and contains a grid with the following data:

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Payment Date	Stale Status
GPI006	Invoice	Blackstone	Salt	GP Program	2020-01-20	\$1,111.11	assign		N

Below the grid, there are buttons for 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)', 'Apply', and 'Undo'. A 'Remarks' field is present with a text input and buttons for 'Apply' and 'Undo'. At the bottom, there is a 'Summary' section with 'Total Instruments' and 'Total Amount' fields, and buttons for 'Submit' and 'Cancel'.

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for PUA.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking invoice/debit note as PUA.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to mark PUA and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.12 Mark Indirect Payment

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Mark Indirect Payment' action:

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

In a two-factor scenario, a payment is classified as an indirect payment if the buyer directly pays the supplier bypassing the import factor and export factor.

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Payment Date	Stale Status
GP1006	Invoice	Blackstone	Salt	GP Program	2020-01-20	\$1,111.11	assign		N

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for indirect payment.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking the invoice/debit note for indirect payment.
4. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
5. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
6. Click **Submit** to mark the invoice/debit note for indirect payment and send for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.13 Accept Early Payment Offer

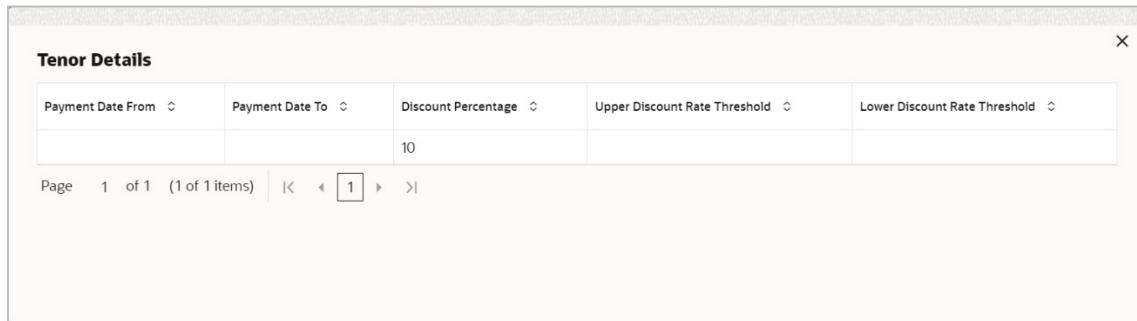
Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices/debit notes for the 'Accept Early Payment Offer' action:

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

1. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice/debit note to be accepted for early payment offer.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about early payment.
4. Click **Discount Offers** to view the applicable discount offers.

Note: Valid discounts that have been created and linked using Dynamic Discount Management, are displayed under **Discount Offers**.

5. If the applicable discount offer created for the invoice/debit note is **Fixed Payment Date**, then select the **Early Payment Date** and click **OK**.
6. If the applicable discount offer created for the invoice/debit note is **Pay by Date**, then **Early Payment Discount Schedule** hyperlink gets displayed.



7. Click **Accept** to make changes in the grid.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the offer.
8. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
9. Click **Submit** to send the selected invoice/debit note for authorization (if applicable).

5.1.14 Link Purchase Orders

Perform the following steps post searching for the invoices for the 'Link Purchase Orders' action:

Note: This action is available only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

For Invoice:

1. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
2. Select the invoice to link a purchase order to.
3. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the purchase order linking.
4. Click **Link Purchase Orders** and select the purchase order to be linked.
5. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
6. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
7. Click **Submit** to link the program and send for authorization (if applicable). A link purchase order task is created in the **Free Tasks** under **Instruments** menu, which can be acquired and processed.

6. Dynamic Discount Management

By using 'Dynamic Discount Management' screen, you can create discount rate rules on behalf of supplier or buyer corporate and link them to instruments such as invoices and debit notes. Buyer or Supplier are entitled to early payment discount if the payment is made before invoice due date. Newly created records take effect once authorized.

Note: The 'Dynamic Discount Management' menu is only available for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Dynamic Discount Management

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

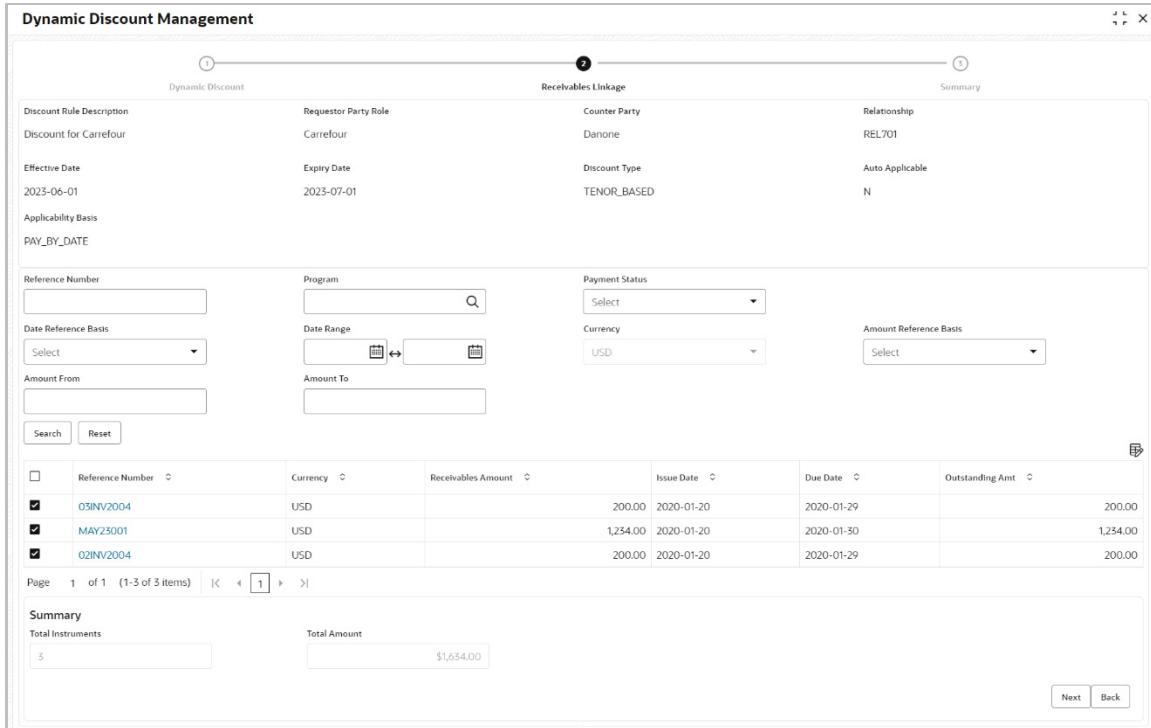
Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
1: Dynamic Discount	
Discount Rule Description	Enter a description for the discount rule. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Requestor Party Role	Select role of the requestor party as buyer or supplier.
Supplier/Buyer	Click the search icon and select the requestor party (supplier/buyer).
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship code of the requestor party.
Counter Party Role	Counterparty is auto-populated based on selected requestor party role.
Buyer/Supplier	Click the search icon and select the counterparty.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the discount template takes effect.

Field Name	Description
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date till when the discount template can be used.
Discount Type	Select whether the discount should be fixed or tenor based.
Discount Rate	Enter the rate of discount. This field is displayed only when 'Fixed Discount' is selected as the discount type.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument to apply the discount rule to.
Instrument Amount From	Enter the starting amount of the range for the instrument. The discount rate is applied to those instruments whose amounts are greater than or equal to the specified amount.
Instrument Amount To	Enter the ending amount of the range for the instrument. The discount rate is applied to those instruments whose amounts are less than or equal to the specified amount.
Min Tenor	Enter the minimum instrument tenor.
Max Tenor	Enter the maximum instrument tenor.
Auto Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if the discount rule should be applied automatically to eligible instruments, once created and authorized.
Applicability Basis	Select the basis for applicability of the discount rule. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay by Date • Fixed Payment Date • Both This field is editable only if the Auto Applicable toggle is disabled.
Auto Applicable Basis	Select the basis for auto-applicability of the discount rule. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay by Date • Fixed Payment Date This field is editable only if the Auto Applicable toggle is enabled.
Early Payment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date for early payment. This field is displayed only when value for 'Auto Applicable Basis' is selected as 'Fixed Payment Date'.
Grid	This grid is displayed only if the selected discount type is 'Tenor Based Discount'.
+	Click this icon to add the tenors and their respective discounts.
Elapsed Tenor From	Select the number of days from the start of the tenor after which the discount offer should be applicable.
Elapsed Tenor To	Select the number of days from the start of the tenor up to which the discount offer should be applicable.
Sliding scale applicable	Switch this toggle ON, to enable a sliding discount rate. provide the upper and lower discount rate thresholds if this toggle is enabled.
Discount Rate	Enter the discount percentage. This column is applicable only if the

Field Name	Description
	Sliding scale applicable toggle is disabled.
Upper Discount Rate Threshold	Enter the upper discount percentage applicable for the sliding rate.
Lower Discount Rate Threshold	Enter the lower discount percentage applicable for the sliding scale.
Action	Indicates the options to edit or delete the tenor record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click  to edit a row. Click  to remove a row.

2. Once you enter the details in the Dynamic Discount step, click **Next** to go to the Invoice Linkage step.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the discounting rule.



The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Discount Management' interface. The 'Dynamic Discount' step is active. The top section displays discount rule details: Requestor Party Role (Carrefour), Counter Party (Darone), Relationship (REL701), Effective Date (2023-06-01), Expiry Date (2023-07-01), and Discount Type (TENOR_BASED). Below this, search filters for Reference Number, Program, Payment Status, Date Range, Currency, and Amount Reference Basis are shown. A table lists three instruments: 03INV2004, MAY25001, and 02INV2004, with columns for Reference Number, Currency, Receivables Amount, Issue Date, Due Date, and Outstanding Amt. The table shows amounts of 200.00, 1,254.00, and 200.00 respectively. At the bottom, a summary section shows a total of \$1,654.00.

3. Refer the following table for performing required actions in the Invoice Linkage step:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Invoice Linkage	This step displays a list of instruments that are eligible for discount rule linking.

Field Name	Description
Discount Rule Description	Displays the description of the discount rule being created.
Requestor Party	Displays the name of the requestor party.
Counter Party	Displays the name of the counter party.
Relationship	Displays the relationship code associated with the requestor and counter parties.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the discount rule is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date up to which the discount rule is effective.
Discount Type	Displays the type of the discount, whether fixed or tenor based.
Auto Applicable	Displays 'Y' if the discount rule is to be applied automatically, and 'N' otherwise.
Applicability Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is 'N'.
Auto Applicable Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is 'Y'.

Search fields

This section displays the various fields to search for instruments like invoices and debit notes, to link to the discount rule.

Reference Number	Indicates an option to search for instruments based on the unique reference number.
Program	Indicates an option to search for instruments belonging to a particular program.
Payment Status	Indicates an option to search for instruments based on their payment status.
Date Reference Basis	Indicates an option to search for instruments based on a specific date, such as date of creation of the instrument, or due date, and so on.
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates for the date range search.
Currency	Indicates an option to search for instruments of a specific currency.
Amount Reference Basis	Indicates an option to search for instruments based on a specific amount, such as acceptance amount, financeable amount.
Amount From	Enter the lower limit for the amount range search. This field is enabled once you select a currency.
Amount To	Enter the upper limit for the amount range search. This field is enabled once you select a currency.

- Once you enter the required search criteria, click **Search**.

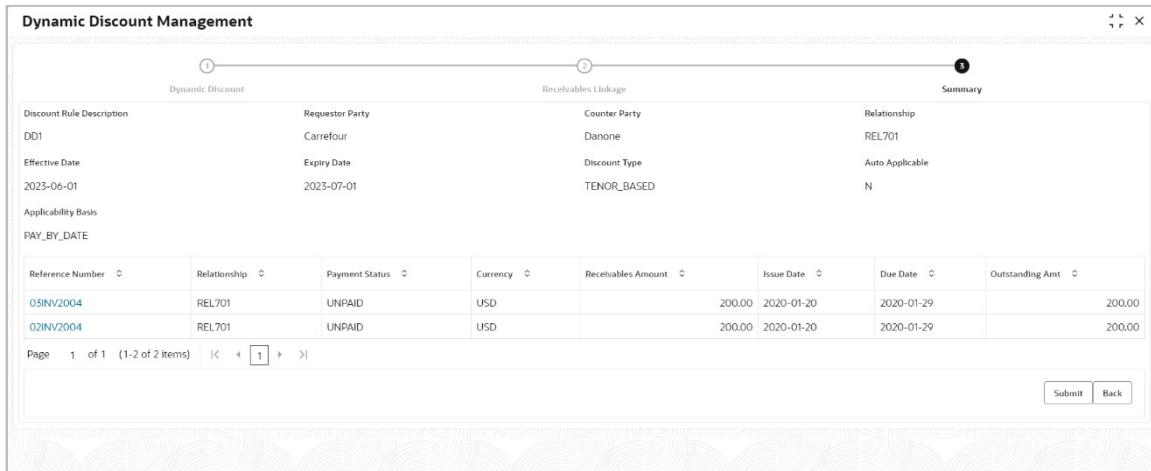
OR

Click **Reset** to reset the search fields.

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Search results	
Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the instrument. This is a hyperlink which when clicked displays the details of the instrument.
Currency	Displays the currency of the instrument.
Invoice Amount	Displays the instrument amount.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the instrument.
Due Date	Displays the due date of the instrument.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the amount which is yet to be paid.
	Click this icon to add or remove columns in the search results grid.
Summary	
Total Instruments	Displays the total number of instruments selected, for linking the discount rule to.
Total Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the selected instruments.

5. Select the instruments to link the discount rule to.
6. Click **Next** to go to the Summary step.
OR
Click **Back** to go to the Dynamic Discount step.



Reference Number	Relationship	Payment Status	Currency	Receivables Amount	Issue Date	Due Date	Outstanding Amt
03INV2004	REL701	UNPAID	USD	200.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-29	200.00
02INV2004	REL701	UNPAID	USD	200.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-29	200.00

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Summary	
Discount Rule Description	Displays the description of the discount rule being created.
Requestor Party	Displays the name of the requestor party.
Counter Party	Displays the name of the counter party.
Relationship	Displays the relationship code associated with the requestor and counter parties.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the discount rule is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date up to which the discount rule is effective.
Discount Type	Displays the type of the discount, whether fixed or tenor-based.
Auto Applicable	Displays 'Y' if the discount rule is to be applied automatically, and 'N' otherwise.
Applicability Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is 'N'.
Auto Applicable Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is 'Y'.

Grid

Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the selected instrument. This is a hyperlink which when clicked displays the details of the instrument.
Relationship	Displays the relationship associated with the parties involved.
Payment Status	Displays the payment status of the instrument.
Currency	Displays the currency of the instrument.
Invoice Amount	Displays the instrument amount.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the instrument.
Due Date	Displays the due date of the instrument.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the amount which is yet to be paid.

7. Click **Submit** to submit the record and send for authorization.

OR

Click **Back** to go to the Invoice Linkage step.

7. Manual Allocation

The 'Manual Allocation' screen helps you to allocate payments to virtual accounts, or invoice, or finance. Only payments that are unallocated or partially allocated with the 'Allocation Required' flag set to "Y" in the payment records, can be manually allocated from this screen.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Manual Allocation

Perform the following steps to manually allocate/de-allocate payments:

1. From the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
2. From the **Action** list, select the action as 'Allocate' or 'De-Allocate' for allocation or de-allocation of the payment respectively.
3. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters for filtering the payment record(s).
4. Refer the following table for specifying the search criteria:

Note: At least one criterion should be populated to fetch the search results.

Field Name	Description
Payment Reference Number	Enter the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is for credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the search icon and select the counterparty for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Account Owner	Click the search icon and select the owner of the account.
Remitter Account Number	Click the search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.

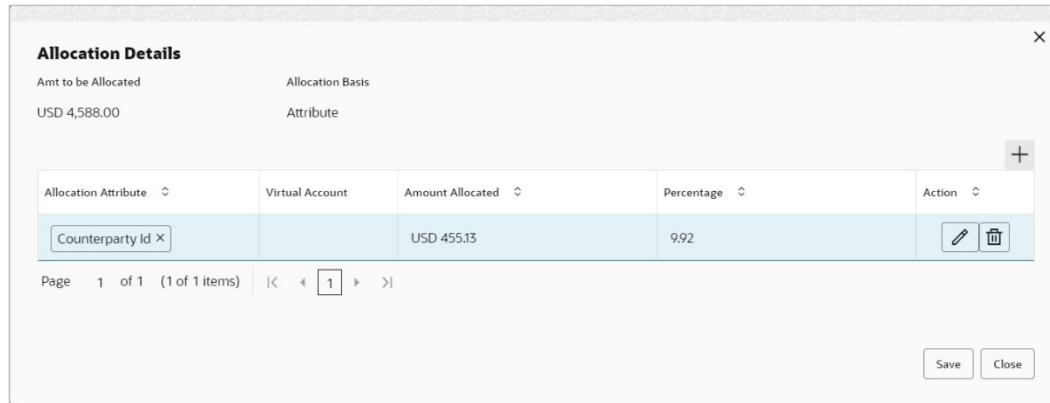
Field Name	Description
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated. The options are: None, Finance, Invoice, and Virtual Account.
Recon Status	Select the current reconciliation status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the payment.
Amount From	Enter the lower value for the amount-range search.
Amount To	Enter the upper value for the amount-range search.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date for the date range search.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end date for the date range search.

5. Click **Search**. The relevant payment records appear in the 'List of Payments' section.
6. Based on the option selected from the **Action** list, perform further steps:

- o For **Allocate**:

Payment Ref No	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	Value Date	Unallocated Payment Amt	Amt to be Allocated	Allocation Basis	Allocation Details
AUTPAY17	C	Carrefour	2020-01-20	USD 10,000.00		Select	
AUTPAY16	C	Carrefour	2020-01-20	USD 5,000.00		Select	
nehadcbj0284537121	D	PIRAEUS BANK	2020-01-20	GBP 1,500.00		Select	
IMAY000035	C	VBUYER	2020-01-20	USD 1,200.00		Select	
IMAY000036	C	VBUYER	2020-01-20	USD 800.00		Select	

- a. Select the payment record and then under the **Allocation Basis** column, select the value to specify whether the allocation needs to be done based on account or attribute.
- b. In the **Amt to be Allocated** column, enter the amount to allocate.
- c. In the **Allocation Details** column, click the 'Rule Details' link to specify the allocation details.

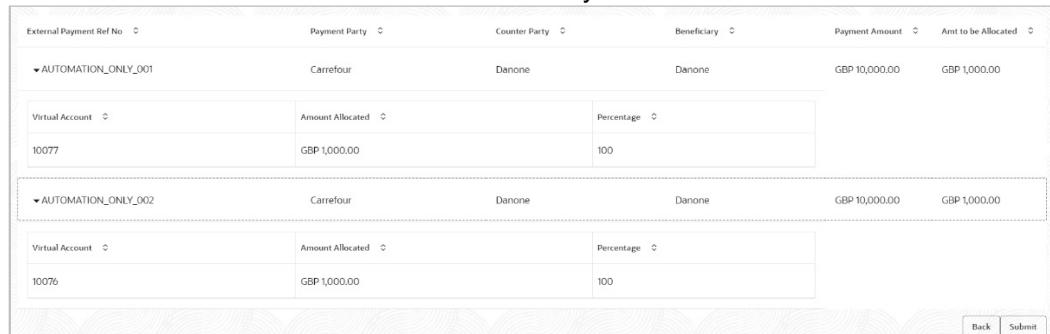


The screenshot shows a 'Allocation Details' pop-up window. At the top, it displays 'Amt to be Allocated' (USD 4,588.00) and 'Allocation Basis' (Attribute). Below this is a table with columns: 'Allocation Attribute', 'Virtual Account', 'Amount Allocated', 'Percentage', and 'Action'. A single row is visible, showing 'Counterparty Id' (10077), 'Virtual Account' (Carrefour), 'Amount Allocated' (USD 455.13), 'Percentage' (9.92), and 'Action' (Edit/Delete). At the bottom of the table, it says 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)'. On the right side of the pop-up are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

d. Perform the following steps in the 'Allocation Details' pop-up screen:

- Click the **Add** icon to add a row for a virtual account and double click in each field of the row to add/edit the details.
- In the **Allocation Attribute** field, select the attribute to allocate the virtual account for. This field is displayed only for attribute based allocation selection.
- In the **Virtual Account** field, click the Search icon to fetch and then select the virtual account to be allocated. This field is displayed only for account based allocation selection.
- In the **Amount Allocated** field, enter the amount to be allocated to the selected virtual account. The **Percentage** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.
- In the **Percentage** field, enter the percentage of the amount being allocated. The **Amount Allocated** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.
- If required, repeat the steps from 'a' to 'e' to add more rows. Click **Delete** icon to remove a row or **Edit** icon to modify the allocation details.
- Click **Save** to save the allocation details.

e. Click **Proceed** to view the allocation summary.



The screenshot shows the 'Allocation Summary' screen. It displays two expanded rows under 'External Payment Ref No' (AUTOMATION_ONLY_001 and AUTOMATION_ONLY_002). Each row has columns: 'External Payment Ref No', 'Payment Party', 'Counter Party', 'Beneficiary', 'Payment Amount', and 'Amt to be Allocated'. Row 001 shows a Virtual Account (10077) with an Amount Allocated of GBP 1,000.00 and a Percentage of 100. Row 002 shows a Virtual Account (10076) with an Amount Allocated of GBP 1,000.00 and a Percentage of 100. At the bottom right are 'Back' and 'Submit' buttons.

f. If required, click **Expand All** to view allocation details or **Collapse All** to hide the same.

g. Click **Submit** to send the record(s) for authorization.

- **For De-Allocate:**

List of Payments

<input type="checkbox"/>	Payment Ref No	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	Counter Party	Value Date	Payment Amount	Allocated Payment Amount	Date Of Allocation
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	nehpymtrn/2702271222	Debit	ABZ Solutions	AugSupp	2020-01-20	GBP 1,500.00	GBP 1,500.00	2020-01-20
Virtual Account		Allocated Amount	Percentage					
1017235		1500						
Page	1	of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items)	<	1	>	>>		
<input type="button" value="Proceed"/>								

- Select the payment to be de-allocated.
- Click **Proceed**. A message for confirming the de-allocation appears.
- Click **Confirm**. A message displaying the status of the transaction appears.

8. Manual Recon

The ‘Manual Recon’ screen helps to manually ‘Reconcile’ or ‘De Reconcile’ payments or credit notes against invoices or debit notes or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.

In manual reconciliation, the back-office user can search and reconcile records based on invoice/debit note related attributes, or payment/credit note related attributes, or cashflow related attributes depending upon the selected reconciliation. From the search results, the user can choose how to reconcile ‘One Invoice/Debit Note to Multiple Payments/Credit Notes’ or ‘Multiple Invoices/Debit Notes to One Payment/Credit Note’ or ‘One Cashflow to Many Payment’ etc.

Similarly, the user can de-reconcile any record that has been reconciled manually or automatically. This is useful to rectify the reconciliation that has been incorrectly done manually or by automatic rule engine.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Manual Recon

8.1 Search

The parameters to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category. Mainly there are two categories viz. ‘[Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes](#)’ and ‘[Expected Cashflow to Payments](#)’.

8.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes recon

Perform the following steps to search for invoices/debit notes and payments/credit notes to reconcile or de-reconcile.

1. In the **Action** field, select the action to be performed as ‘Reconcile’ or ‘De Reconcile’.
2. In the **Recon Category** list, select the category ‘Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes’.
3. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed**. The **Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search** section appears, where you can enter relevant criteria to search for invoices/debit notes and payments/credit notes.

Refer the following table for specifying details on the above search screen:

Field Name	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using ‘Auto’ or ‘Manual’ method. This field is displayed only when ‘Action’ is selected as ‘De Reconcile’.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only ‘Manual’ de-reconciliation method.

Field Name	Description
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Manual Recon

Action: Reconcile | Recon Category: Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment | Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B | Processing Date: October 17, 2022 | Proceed

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Invoices

Buyer: Search	Supplier: Search	Invoice Number	Invoice Currency: Select
Date Reference Basis: Select	Date From	Date To	Relationship
Program: Search	Amount Reference Basis: Select	Amount From	Amount To
Account Number: Search			

Payments and Credit Notes Search

Payment Number	Date Reference Basis: Select	Date From	Date To
Payment Party: Search	Beneficiary Id: Search	Payment Type: Select	Remarks
Counter Party: Search	Payment Mode: Select	Debit-Credit Indicator: Select	Remitter Account Number: Search
Credit Account Number: Search	Payment Currency: Select	Amount From	Amount To
Account Owner: Search	Relationship: Search	Program: Search	Payment Towards: Select
Indirect Payment: Select			

Credit Notes

Credit Note Number	Buyer: Search	Supplier: Search	Remarks
Currency: Select	Amount From	Amount To	Relationship: Search
Date Reference Basis: Select	Date From	Date To	Program: Search
Indirect Payment: Select			

Search | Reset

Refer the following table for specifying details in the above search screen:

Field Name	Description
Invoices	
Buyer	Click the search icon to search for the buyer mentioned in the invoice/debit note.
Supplier	Click the search icon to search for the supplier who generated the invoice/debit note.
Invoice Number	Enter the specific internal invoice/debit note reference number to search for.
Invoice Currency	Enter the currency of the invoice/debit note.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify the start date of the date range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify the end date of the date range.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship code associated with the buyer and supplier.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program linked with the invoice/debit note. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Amount From	Enter the lower limit of the amount range.
Amount To	Enter the upper limit of the amount range.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number associated with the invoice/debit note payment. This field is enabled only after selecting a supplier.
Payments	
Payment Number	Enter the unique reference number generated while making the payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for date range search.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end date of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Beneficiary Id	Click the search icon to select the beneficiary ID or recipient of the payment. In case you have selected a supplier in the 'Invoice' search section, then the same gets auto-populated here.
Payment Type	Select the value to specify the type of payment.
Remarks	Enter the remarks added in the transaction.
Counter Party	Click the search icon to select the counterparty.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment that has been employed.

Field Name	Description
	For example: Account Transfer, NEFT and so on.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Remitter Account Number	Click the search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Account Owner	Click the search icon and select the owner of the account.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Program	Click the search icon to select the linked program. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Payment Towards	Select what the payment has been made towards.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.

Credit Notes

Credit Note Number	Enter the unique reference number generated for the credit note.
Buyer	Click the search icon to search for the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the search icon to search for the supplier who generated the credit note.
Remarks	Enter the remarks added in the transaction.
Currency	Enter the currency selected for the credit note.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the credit note amount range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the credit note amount range.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship code associated with the buyer and supplier.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end date of the date-range.
Program	Click the search icon to select the linked program. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.

5. Optional: Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
6. Click **Search** to view the results.

8.1.2 Expected Cashflow to Payments recon

Perform the following procedure for searching the expected cashflow to payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

1. In the **Action** field, select the action to be performed as 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile'.
2. In the **Recon Category** list, select the category as 'Expected Cashflow to Payment'.
3. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed**. The **Expected Cashflow Payment Search** section appears, where you can enter relevant criteria to search for Expected cashflows and payments.

Refer the following table for specifying details on the above search screen:

Note: Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Expected Cashflow	
Corporate	Click the Search icon to select the corporate from whom the cashflow is expected.
Cashflow Type	Select the value to specify whether it is inflow or outflow of cash.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counter party involved.

Field Name	Description
Corporate Reference Number	Enter the corporate reference number to search the cashflow details for.
Expected Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from when the cashflow is expected.
Expected Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till when the cashflow is expected.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number.
Expected Currency	Enter the currency in which cashflow is expected.
Expected Amount From	Enter the lowest amount of the range.
Expected Amount To	Enter the highest amount of the range.
Payments	
Payment Number	Enter the unique reference number generated while making a payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Payment Type	Select the value to specify the type of payment.
Remarks	Enter the remarks added in the transaction.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Payment Towards	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.

5. Optional: Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.

6. Click **Search** to view the result.

8.2 Reconcile

On clicking **Search** for the selected criteria, the resulting unreconciled or partially reconciled invoices/debit notes and payments/credit notes are populated in the grid below.

①
Reconciliation
②
Allocation

Reconcile By

Required

Invoices

	Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Inv Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr Note Ccy)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Decl	£100.00	2023-11-06			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reindeer Corp	NehNovCust3	InvRelFin25Nov123	\$2,222.00	2023-11-30			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	2312	LAK 222	2023-05-24			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	IManesh060568	£100.00	2023-11-06			

Page 1 of 9 (1-4 of 34 items) |< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9 >|>

Payments

Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCESSPSMAY6	2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp				Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCESSPSMAY7	2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp				Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDXTrunkPayt12	2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$10.00	NehNovCust1				Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDXTrunkPaymt1	2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$100.00	NehNovCust1				Details

Page 1 of 10 (1-4 of 37 items) |< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 10 >|>

Credit Notes

Credit Note Number	Credit Note Date	Buyer	Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(inv Ccy)	Rule Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	32313	2000-05-09	Reindeer Corp	LAK 24,324	ABZ Solutions			Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	323	2000-05-02	Reindeer Corp	LAK 2,332	ABZ Solutions			Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	3523	2003-05-01	Reindeer Corp	LAK 323	ABZ Solutions			Details

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) |< 1 >|>

Proceed

Perform the following steps on the search results displayed in the grid:

1. In the **Reconcile By** field, select one of the following:

- **One Invoice to Many Payments/Credit Notes** – To reconcile a single invoice with multiple payments/credit notes.
- **Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note** – To reconcile multiple invoices with a single payment/credit note.

Copyright @ 2020, 2023

All Rights Reserved

153



2. If you select the 'One Invoice to Many Payments/Credit Notes' option:

Reconciliation										Allocation																																																																																
Reconcile By																																																																																										
Invoices																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Buyer</th><th>Supplier</th><th>Invoice Number</th><th>Outstanding Amt</th><th>Inv Due Date</th><th>Payment/Credit Note Number</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr Note Ccy)</th><th>Rule Details</th><th> </th><th> </th><th> </th><th> </th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td>InvDet4Dec1</td><td>£100.00</td><td>2023-11-06</td><td></td><td></td><td>£0.00</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>													Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Inv Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr Note Ccy)	Rule Details					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1	£100.00	2023-11-06			£0.00																																																									
Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Inv Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr Note Ccy)	Rule Details																																																																																		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1	£100.00	2023-11-06			£0.00																																																																																			
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 1 >																																																																																										
Payments																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Payment Number</th><th>Parent Payment Number</th><th>Payment Value Date</th><th>Payment Party</th><th>Unreconciled Amt</th><th>Beneficiary</th><th>Invoice Number</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)</th><th>Rule Details</th><th> </th><th> </th><th> </th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY6</td><td></td><td>2020-01-09</td><td>AugSupp</td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td>Reindeer Corp</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY7</td><td></td><td>2020-01-09</td><td>AugSupp</td><td>\$10,000.00</td><td>Reindeer Corp</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPay12</td><td></td><td>2020-01-15</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td>\$10.00</td><td>NehNovCust1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1</td><td></td><td>2020-01-15</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td>\$100.00</td><td>NehNovCust1</td><td>InvDet4Dec1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1</td><td></td><td>2020-01-15</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td>\$100.00</td><td>NehNovCust1</td><td>InvDet4Dec1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> </tbody> </table>													Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details				<input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY6		2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp							Details	<input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY7		2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp							Details	<input type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPay12		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$10.00	NehNovCust1							Details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$100.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4Dec1						Details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$100.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4Dec1						Details
Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY6		2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp							Details																																																																														
<input type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPPSMAY7		2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp							Details																																																																														
<input type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPay12		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$10.00	NehNovCust1							Details																																																																														
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$100.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4Dec1						Details																																																																														
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBDXTrunkPaymt1		2020-01-15	ABZ Solutions	\$100.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4Dec1						Details																																																																														
Page 1 of 10 (1-4 of 37 items) < 1 > 2 3 4 5 ... 10 >																																																																																										
Credit Notes																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Credit Note Number</th><th>Credit Note Date</th><th>Buyer</th><th>Unreconciled Amt</th><th>Supplier</th><th>Invoice Number</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Cr Note Ccy)</th><th>Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)</th><th>Rule Details</th><th> </th><th> </th><th> </th><th> </th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32315</td><td>2000-05-09</td><td>Reindeer Corp</td><td>LAK 24,324</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td>InvDet4Dec1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 323</td><td>2000-05-02</td><td>Reindeer Corp</td><td>LAK 2,332</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 3325</td><td>2003-05-01</td><td>Reindeer Corp</td><td>LAK 325</td><td>ABZ Solutions</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Details</td></tr> </tbody> </table>													Credit Note Number	Credit Note Date	Buyer	Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32315	2000-05-09	Reindeer Corp	LAK 24,324	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1							Details	<input type="checkbox"/> 323	2000-05-02	Reindeer Corp	LAK 2,332	ABZ Solutions								Details	<input type="checkbox"/> 3325	2003-05-01	Reindeer Corp	LAK 325	ABZ Solutions								Details																										
Credit Note Number	Credit Note Date	Buyer	Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details																																																																																		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32315	2000-05-09	Reindeer Corp	LAK 24,324	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1							Details																																																																														
<input type="checkbox"/> 323	2000-05-02	Reindeer Corp	LAK 2,332	ABZ Solutions								Details																																																																														
<input type="checkbox"/> 3325	2003-05-01	Reindeer Corp	LAK 325	ABZ Solutions								Details																																																																														
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < 1 >																																																																																										

- In the 'Invoices' section, select the invoice / debit note to reconcile.
- In the 'Payments' section, do the following:
 - Select the payment(s) to reconcile.
 - In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Pay Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in payment currency.
- Similarly, in the 'Credit Notes' section, do the following:
 - Select the credit notes to reconcile.
 - In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Cr Note Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in credit note currency.

3. If you select the 'Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note' option:

Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESSPSMAY6		2020-01-09	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	Reindeer Corp		\$0.00		Details

Credit Note Number	Credit Note Date	Buyer	Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32315	2000-05-09	Reindeer Corp	LAK 24,324	ABZ Solutions				Details

Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Inv Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr Note Ccy)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1	£100.00	2023-11-06	EXCESSPSMAY6		
<input type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	NehNovCust3	InvRelFin25No123	\$2,222.00	2023-11-30			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	2312	LAK 222	2023-05-24	EXCESSPSMAY6		
<input type="checkbox"/> Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	IManesh060568	£100.00	2023-11-06			

- In the 'Payments/Credit Notes' section, select the payment/credit note to reconcile.
- In the 'Invoices' section, do the following:
 - Select the invoice(s) / debit note(s) to be reconciled.
 - In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Inv Ccy)** field, enter the amount to reconcile in invoice/debit note currency.

4. Click **Proceed** to move to the Allocation stage.

Payment/Credit Note Number	Payment/Credit Note Value Date	Total Invoice Amount	Payment Party	Invoice Number	Buyer	Supplier	Reconciled Inv Amt	Reconciled Amt	Allocation Required
► OBDXTrunkPaymnt1	2020-01-15	GBP 100.00	ABZ Solutions	InvDet4Dec1	Reindeer Corp	ABZ Solutions	GBP 7.00	USD 10.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

- Perform the following steps to allocate payments/credit notes manually:
 - In the **Allocation Required** column, enable the toggle to allocate account / percentage.
 - In the **Virtual Account** column, select the account to be allocated.
 - In the **Allocated Amount** column, enter the amount to be allocated to the respective virtual accounts.

d. In the **Percentage** column, enter the percentage of the amount to be allocated.

6. Click **Submit** to confirm the reconciliation and send the record for authorization.

Note: If the Oracle Banking Cash Management application is also implemented, then a cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice/debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level integration parameter is set to 'Yes'. When such a cashflow record is created, it is reconciled when the invoice is reconciled. Such cashflow records will be marked as 'Exclude Recon' to ensure that they aren't directly reconciled against payments. The same is true with reconciliation of debit notes with payments or credit notes.

8.3 De-Reconcile

User can use this option to de-reconcile 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' or 'Expected Cashflow to Payment', in case of incorrect reconciliation due to erroneous mapping either automatically or manually. This screen allows you to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

1. From the **Action** list, select 'De Reconcile'.
2. From the **Recon Category** list, select the category 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' or 'Expected Cashflow to Payment'.
3. From the **Branch** list, select the branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

*Note: Only for the **De Reconcile** option, on clicking **Proceed**, an extra section appears with Reconcile Method, Reconciliation Reference No, Reconcile Date From, and Reconcile Date To fields.*

Manual Recon

Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date																																																																																																																
De Reconcile	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	October 17, 2022																																																																																																																
Proceed																																																																																																																			
<p>Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Reconcile Method</td> <td>Reconciliation Reference No</td> <td>Reconcile Date From</td> <td>Reconcile Date To</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> </table> <p>Invoices</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Buyer</td> <td>Supplier</td> <td>Invoice Number</td> <td>Invoice Currency</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> Hide Advance Search Date Reference Basis <input type="text"/> </td> <td>Date From</td> <td>Date To</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Program</td> <td>Amount Reference Basis</td> <td>Amount From</td> <td>Relationship</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Account Number</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Payments and Credit Notes Search</p> <p>Payments</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Payment Number</td> <td>Date Reference Basis</td> <td>Date From</td> <td>Date To</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Payment Party</td> <td>Beneficiary Id</td> <td>Remarks</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> Hide Advance Search Counter Party <input type="text"/> </td> <td>Payment Mode</td> <td>Debit-Credit Indicator</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Credit Account Number</td> <td>Payment Currency</td> <td>Amount From</td> <td>Remitter Account Number</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Account Owner</td> <td>Relationship</td> <td>Program</td> <td>Indirect Payment</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> </table> <p>Credit Notes</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Credit Note Number</td> <td>Buyer</td> <td>Supplier</td> <td>Remarks</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> Hide Advance Search Currency <input type="text"/> </td> <td>Amount From</td> <td>Amount To</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Date Reference Basis</td> <td>Date From</td> <td>Date To</td> <td>Relationship</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indirect Payment</td> <td>Program</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td><input type="text"/> </td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				Reconcile Method	Reconciliation Reference No	Reconcile Date From	Reconcile Date To	Auto	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Invoice Currency	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Hide Advance Search Date Reference Basis <input type="text"/>		Date From	Date To			<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Program	Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Relationship	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Account Number				<input type="text"/>				Payment Number	Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Payment Party	Beneficiary Id	Remarks		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Hide Advance Search Counter Party <input type="text"/>		Payment Mode	Debit-Credit Indicator			<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Credit Account Number	Payment Currency	Amount From	Remitter Account Number	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Account Owner	Relationship	Program	Indirect Payment	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Remarks	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Hide Advance Search Currency <input type="text"/>		Amount From	Amount To			<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	Relationship	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Indirect Payment	Program			<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Reconcile Method	Reconciliation Reference No	Reconcile Date From	Reconcile Date To																																																																																																																
Auto	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Invoice Currency																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Hide Advance Search Date Reference Basis <input type="text"/>		Date From	Date To																																																																																																																
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Program	Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Relationship																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Account Number																																																																																																																			
<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																			
Payment Number	Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Payment Party	Beneficiary Id	Remarks																																																																																																																	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																	
Hide Advance Search Counter Party <input type="text"/>		Payment Mode	Debit-Credit Indicator																																																																																																																
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Credit Account Number	Payment Currency	Amount From	Remitter Account Number																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Account Owner	Relationship	Program	Indirect Payment																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Remarks																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Hide Advance Search Currency <input type="text"/>		Amount From	Amount To																																																																																																																
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	Relationship																																																																																																																
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																
Indirect Payment	Program																																																																																																																		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																																																																																																																		
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>																																																																																																																			

1. Enter the required search criteria and click **Search**. The relevant reconciled records are displayed.

For Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes:

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search										
Invoices/Payments										
<input type="button" value="Expand All"/> <input type="button" value="Collapse All"/>										
	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amount to Match	Payment Party	Invoice Number	Buyer	Supplier	Reconciled Inv Amt	Reconciled Amount	Allocation Required	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-CREDIT-001	£1.00		28092111	Carrefour	Danone	£1.00	\$1.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	INVJ000718	\$11.00		Danone12003	Carrefour	Danone	\$5,000.00	\$11.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-CREDIT-001	\$10.00		IMmDanoneDN010	Carrefour	Danone	\$5,000.00	\$10.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-CREDIT-001	\$14.00		Danone12001	Carrefour	Danone	\$5,000.00	\$14.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAUTO-CREDIT-001	\$1.05		IMmDanoneDN010	Carrefour	Danone	\$5,000.00	\$1.05	<input type="checkbox"/>	

For Expected Cashflow to Payment:

Manual Recon										
Expected Cashflow Payment Search										
Cashflow/Payments										
	Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Corporate Ref No	Corporate	Type	Expected Amt	Reconciled Pay Amt	Reconciled Cashflow Amt	Allocation Required	
<input type="checkbox"/>	► MARpayrefCteslaSAV1003087	Danone	000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,600.05	\$89,600.05	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	► MARpayrefCteslaSAV1003087	Danone	000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	► MARpayrefCteslaSAV1003087	Danone	000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	► MARpayrefCteslaSAV1003087	Danone	000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	► MARpayrefCteslaSAV1003087	Danone	000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	<input type="checkbox"/>		

2. Select the records to de-reconcile.
3. Click **Proceed** to send the de-reconciliation for authorization.

9. Payment Management

The **Payment Management** screen helps you to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually. By using this screen, user can mark the payment for 'Not to be Reconciled' or 'Not to be Auto-Reconciled'.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Payment Management

Perform the following steps to manage payments:

1. In the **Branch** list, select your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
2. From the **Action** list, select any one of the following:
 - Not to be Recon: To stop the payment from being manually reconciled.
 - Not to be Auto-Recon: To stop the payment from being automatically reconciled.
 - Mark Refund: To mark the unreconciled portion of a payment for refund. This action is applicable only to unreconciled or part-reconciled payments, which are not in processing stage, and which have flags set to 'I' (invoice), or 'F' (finance), or null.
3. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
4. Refer the following table for specifying the search criteria:

Note: At least one criterion should be populated to fetch the search results.

Field Name	Description
Payment Number	Enter the payment number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is of type credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the search icon and select the counterparty for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.

Field Name	Description
Remitter Account Number	Click the search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated i.e., Invoice (I).
Payment Type	Select the value to specify the type of payment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Margin Refund • Excess Refund • Interest Refund
Recon Status	Select the current reconciliation status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the payment.
Amount From	Enter the lower value for the amount-range search.
Amount To	Enter the upper value for the amount-range search.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date for the date range search.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end date for the date range search.

5. Click **Search**. The relevant payment records appear in the 'List of Payments' section.

List of Payments								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Party	Counter Party	Payment Amount	Unreconciled Payment Amount	Refund Party	Refund Payment Mode
<input type="checkbox"/>	PAY0104	EXCESSMAYTC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party	Account Transfer
<input type="checkbox"/>	PAY0102	EXCESS3MAY23TC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party	Account Transfer
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCESSPSMAY2		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCESSPSMAY3		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCESSPSMAY4		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer

Page of 2 (1-5 of 8 items) | < 2 > > |

6. Optional: In the **Payment Number** column, click the link to view more details.

Summary			
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Invoice	Credit	PAY0104	2020-01-09
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number
USD	\$2,000.00	N	HEL0171500050
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
\$1,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
	Unallocated	PPCode	CPCode
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
001715	004262	AugSupp	AugSupp
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Reindeer Corp	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_EXCESS...	001715	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
N	N	InvExcess3Tc3May3	N:SonalCR
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
reqfinancelnv			HEL0426200042
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
			M01
Credit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation
CR01	838		-

7. Select the payment records to process and then click **Submit** to send the records for authorization.

10. Inquiries

10.1 Accounting Inquiry

The 'Accounting Inquiry' screen helps you to search for the accounting entries based on the various criteria such as 'File Reference Number', 'Event', 'Product', 'Party', 'Account Number', and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Accounting Inquiry

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to generate search results. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	The branch of an account.
Reference Number	Enter the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
Party	Click on the Search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click on the Search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
Entry Posting Status	Specify the status of an accounting entry to inquire for.
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date for the date range selected in the Date Reference Basis field.

2. Click **Search** to view the result. The search result screen is displayed below. OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.

3. Click the **Reference Number** link to view the details of the account.

10.2 Charge Inquiry

The 'Charge Inquiry' screen helps you to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as 'Charge Type', 'Charge Account', 'Transaction Reference Number', 'Date range', and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Charge Inquiry

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to search charge details. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch that levies the charge. This is defaulted to the branch of the user currently logged in.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party.
Party Role	Select role of the party.
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select group to which the charge code belongs.
Txn Ref. No.	Enter the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is debit or credit.
Instrument Type	Select the value to specify whether the instrument type is invoice/debit note or purchase order.
Charge Account	Click the search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only based on calculation irrespective of its posting details. Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only based on posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the

Field Name	Description
	date range.
Collection Type	Select the mode as 'Online' or 'Periodic to collect the charge.'
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto Waived • Modified • Overriden • Waived
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALL • Yes • No

2. Click **Search** to view the search results.

Charge Inquiry								
Txn Ref No.	Event	Party	Charge Code	Collection Date	Charge Currency	Charge Amount	Status	Collection Type
OBINVCHG0000001	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000002	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000003	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000004	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000005	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000006	EOD	MBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000007	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000008	EOD	MBUYER2	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000009	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000017	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		GBP	£0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000018	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$4,488.53 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000019	EOD	Customer 000555	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	
OBINVCHG0000020	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00 -	Online	

Page of 50 (1 - 20 of 993 items) 1 2 3 4 5 ... 50 > X

3. Click the **Txn Ref No** link to view the details of the charge.

10.3 Credit Note Inquiry

The 'Credit Note Inquiry' screen helps you to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as 'Credit Note Number', 'Buyer', 'Supplier', 'Date range', and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Credit Note Inquiry

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to search charge details. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
File Reference Number	Enter the unique reference number of the file used for uploading credit note .
Credit Note Number	Enter the specific credit note number to search for.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the credit note.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the credit note is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the credit note is created. This field is applicable only for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Credit Note Status	Select the status of credit note to filter the search results.
Reconciliation Status	Select the recon status of the credit note to filter the search results.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Amount From	Enter the minimum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Amount To	Enter the maximum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Indirect Payment	Select the value to specify whether any indirect payment is made.

Field Name	Description
	• Yes
	• No

2. Click **Search** to view the search results.

Credit Note Inquiry										
<input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; float: left; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Show Search"/> <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; float: right; margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="Print"/>										
Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Credit Note Date	Credit Note Expiry Date	Currency	Credit Note Amount	Credit Note Status	Transaction Status		
QA11	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed		
MAUTO-CREDIT-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-20	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed		
4435443	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-05-20	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed		
545435	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-20	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed		
DS	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-09	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Completed		
JCN	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-11	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed		
Z1	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-04	GBP	1,000.00	Raised	Completed		
MAUTO-CREDIT-002	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,800.00	Raised	Completed		
MAUTO-CREDIT-001	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,900.00	Raised	Completed		
MAUTO-CREDIT-003	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,200.00	Raised	Completed		
CTEST1	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed		
CTEST2	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	15,000.00	Raised	Completed		
45455	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-30	USD	100.00	Raised	Completed		
ARABJIRA0011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed		
ARABJIRA011011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed		
CD	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-03	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed		
QA12	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed		
COP	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-10	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed		
CTEST	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	8,888.00	Raised	Completed		
CR5778	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed		

3. Click the **Credit Note Number** link to view the details of the credit note.

10.4 Payment Inquiry

The 'Payment Inquiry' screen helps you to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as 'Payment Reference Number', 'Payment Party', 'Counterparty', 'Payment Range', 'Date Range' and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Payment Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Payment Inquiry' screen with the following fields:

- File Name:** Text input field.
- Payment Reference Number:** Text input field.
- Debit-Credit Indicator:** Drop-down menu with 'Select' option.
- Payment Party:** Search input field with a search icon.
- Counter Party:** Text input field.
- Beneficiary:** Text input field.
- Credit Account Number:** Text input field.
- Relationship:** Text input field.
- Payment Mode:** Drop-down menu with 'Select' option.
- Bank:** Text input field.
- Entity Reference Number:** Text input field.
- Program:** Text input field.
- Currency:** Drop-down menu with 'Select' option.
- Payment Amount From:** Text input field.
- Remarks:** Text input field.
- Date Reference Basis:** Drop-down menu with 'Select' option.
- Date Range:** Date range selector.
- Payment Amount To:** Text input field.
- Allocation Status:** Text input field.
- Recon Status:** Text input field.
- Search and Reset buttons:** Buttons at the bottom left.

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to search payment details. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory and marked with * are conditionally mandatory.

Field Name	Description
File Name	Enter the file name to search the
Payment Reference Number	Enter the unique payment reference number to search for. It is generated by the remitting bank in case of EFT credit and host bank in case of account transfer or debit.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the payment type as debit or credit to search for.
Payment Party	Click the search icon and select the party who has made the payment.
Counter Party	Click the search icon and select the counterparty.
Beneficiary	Click the search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Credit Account No	Enter the account number into which the payment is credited.
Remitter Account No	Enter the account number from which the payment is debited.
Payment Mode	Select the mode through which payment is made.
Bank	Enter the bank name included in the payment details.
Entity Reference No	Enter the entity reference number linked with the payment.
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship code of the payment party or counterparty.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program of the payment party or counterparty. This field is applicable only for Oracle Banking Supply Chain

Field Name	Description
	Finance system.
Currency	Select the currency in which the payment is made.
Payment Amount From	Enter the lowest payment amount of the range.
Payment Amount To	Enter the highest payment amount of the range.
Remarks	Enter the remarks added in the payment transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as 'Payment Date' or 'Value Date'.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select start date and end date of the date range. Maximum date range can be of 1 year.
Recon Status	Select the reconciliation status of the payment to search from. User can select multiple recon statuses.
Allocation Status	Select the payment allocation status to filter the search results.

2. Click **Search** to view the search result in the grid.

Payment Inquiry						
Show Search ▾						
Payment Reference Number	Dr/Cr Indicator	Value Date	Currency	Payment Amount	Recon Status	Allocation Status
PAYIPRO020014	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY01	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO020011	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
IRECOND0R4111	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY17	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	10,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO020012	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY16	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	5,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO020015	Debit	2020-01-20	GBP	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO010015	Debit	2020-01-20	GBP	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY03	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO010014	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAY01	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY04	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO010011	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO010012	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY15	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY02	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
AUTPAY02	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO010013	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAYIPRO020013	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated

Page of 2 (1 - 20 of 26 items) | < 2 > >|

3. Optional: Click the **Payment Reference Number** to view more details. The Details pop-up window appears, with the following tabs: Payment Details, Reconciliation Details, and Allocation Details.

Details				
Payment Details		Reconciled Invoice Details	Allocation Details	Excess Payment Details
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date	
Invoice	Credit	AUTPAY17	2020-01-20	
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number	
USD	\$10,000.00	Y		
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount	
\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code	
Reconciled	Unallocated			
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name	
000381	000381	Carrefour	Danone	
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode	
Danone	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTPAY...	000381	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER	
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks	
Y	Y	ITEST2	-	
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No	
PROGRAM1	REL701			
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number	
			M01	
Credit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation	
CRO1	838		-	

Details														
Payment Details				Reconciled Cashflow Details					Allocation Details				Excess Payment Details	
External Reference Number	Corporate Reference Number	Corporate	Counter Party Id	Expected Amount	Recon Type	Recon Reference Number	Cashflow Type	Reconciliation Status	Action	Reconciliation Date				
MARCAREQA1935	MARCAREQA1801	000380	000381	\$100,001.19	Manual	REF2005230004294	I	Unreconciled	Reconcile	2022-04-29				
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < < 1 > >														

Note: Click the information icon under Recon Type column in the Reconciliation Cashflow Details tab, to view the recon rule that has been applied.

Details

Payment Details		Reconciled Cashflow Details		Allocation Details		Excess Payment Details	
Virtual Account Number	Date	Recon Type	VAM Reference Number	Status	Amount (Payment Ccy)	Reason	
No data to display.							

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) | < 1 > |

Details

Payment Details		Reconciled Cashflow Details		Allocation Details		Excess Payment Details	
Excess Payment Reference Number		Value Date		Excess Amount		Expand All Collapse All	

Excess Payment Reference Number

Value Date

Excess Amount

10.5 Purchase Order Inquiry

The Purchase Order Inquiry screen helps you to search for purchase orders based on various criteria, such as, 'File Reference Number', 'Purchase Order Number', 'Party', 'Purchase Order Status', 'Date Range', 'Currency', and 'Amount Range'.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Purchase Order Inquiry

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to generate search results. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
File Reference Number	Enter the unique reference number of the file used for uploading purchase orders.
PO Number	Enter the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Click the search icon to find and select the buyer.
Supplier	Click the search icon to find and select the supplier.
Relationship	Click the search icon to find and select the relationship.
Program	Click the search icon to find and select the program. This field is applicable only to Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
PO Status	Select the required status of the purchase order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted • Cancelled • Raised • Rejected
Finance Status	Select the finance status of the PO to filter the search result by. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financed • Part Financed • Not Financed
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financeable Amount • PO Amount

Field Name	Description
Currency	Select the required amount currency.
PO Amount From	Enter the 'from' amount of the purchase order amount range.
PO Amount To	Enter the 'to' amount of the purchase order amount range.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding Request Date • PO Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date and end date of the purchase order date range.

2. Click **Search** to view the search result in the **Purchase Order List** section. The search result screen is displayed below.
 OR
 Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.

Purchase Order Inquiry							
Purchase Order List							
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	PO Date	Currency	PO Amount	PO Status	
PO250801	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$1,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250812	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	GBP	£2,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250810	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$1,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250802	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$1,000.00	ACCEPTED	
POM006	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-07-01	USD	\$1,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250805	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	GBP	£3,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250806	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$3,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO050902	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2022-09-20	USD	\$2,000.00	RAISED	
PO250811	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$2,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO050903	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2022-09-20	GBP	£1,000.00	RAISED	
PO250814	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	USD	\$3,000.00	ACCEPTED	
PO050904	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2022-09-20	GBP	£1,111.00	RAISED	
PO050910	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2022-09-20	USD	\$3,333.00	RAISED	
12345	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2020-05-02	USD	\$9,180.00	ACCEPTED	
PO250813	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	2018-03-30	GBP	£3,000.00	ACCEPTED	

3. Click the reference number link in the **PO Number** column to view the details of the purchase order.

10.6 Receivables Inquiry

The 'Receivables Inquiry' screen helps you to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as 'File Reference Number', 'External Invoice Number', 'Internal Invoice Reference Number', 'Buyer' / 'Supplier', 'Status', 'Due Dates' and so on.

Navigation Path: Receivables and Payables > Inquiry > Receivables Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables Inquiry' screen with the following fields:

- File Name:** Text input field.
- Instrument Type:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Reference Number:** Text input field.
- Buyer:** Search input field with a magnifying glass icon.
- Supplier:** Search input field with a magnifying glass icon.
- Relationship:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Program:** Text input field.
- Instrument Status:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Other Status:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Payment Status:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Finance Status:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Currency:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Amount From:** Text input field.
- Amount To:** Text input field.
- Amount Reference Basis:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Date Reference Basis:** Select dropdown with 'Select' option.
- Date Range:** Date range selector with two calendar icons and a double-headed arrow.
- Search:** Button.
- Reset:** Button.

1. Refer the following table for specifying details in the above screen:

Note: Select the value for at least one mandatory field to search receivables. Fields marked with 'Required' are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
File Name	Enter name of the file used for uploading invoice.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type to specify whether the inquiry is for invoice or debit note.
Reference Number	Enter the complete or partial reference number of the instrument to search for.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier mentioned in the invoice.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship used for creating the invoice.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Instrument Status	Select the current instrument status to filter the search results. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disputed Cancelled Raised Accepted
Other Status	Select the applicable status to filter the search results. An invoice/debit note may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the other status field. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overdue Approved

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assigned Indirect Payment Payment Under Approval Stale
Payment Status	Select the payment status to filter the search results. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Partial Paid Paid Unpaid
Finance Status	Select the finance status to filter the search results by. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financed Part Financed Not Financed
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Amount From	Enter the starting range of instrument amount to search.
Amount To	Enter the ending range of instrument amount to search.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoice/Debit Note Date Invoice/Debit Note Due Date Actual Payment Date Payment Due Date Funding Request Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select start date and end date of the date range.

2. Click **Search** to view the search results.

Receivables Inquiry												
Show Search X Print												
Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Due Date	Currency	Invoice Amount	Instrument Status	Netting Status	Historical Status		
MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details		
TR	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-16	USD	10,200.00	Raised	-	Details		
TTEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-19	USD	10,000.00	Raised	-	Details		
ITEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-07	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details		
78768768	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-22	GBP	100.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-INV-LPROG	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-INV-ReD	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details		
TFB203	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-28	USD	1,000.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details		
DB6767	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-INV-004	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,909.90	Accepted	-	Details		
MAUTO-DEBIT-EDIT1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-DEBIT-PROG1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Raised	-	Details		
DOP	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-19	USD	10,200.00	Accepted	-	Details		
MAUTO-DEBIT-ReD	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details		
MAUTO-INV-TIFIN	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details		
MAUTO-INV-005	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,909.90	Accepted	-	Details		
DINTEST02	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details		
MAY23001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-30	USD	1,254.00	Raised	-	Details		
CTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-12	USD	1,000.00	Raised	-	Details		

3. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view more details.

11. File Management

The **File Management** functionality helps you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on its type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens, i.e., 'File Upload' to feed the data into the system and 'View File Upload Status' to manage the uploaded files.

11.1 Upload Files

This screen is used to upload files for auto-processing the data into system. The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of invoices, purchase orders, payments, counterparties and so on. The file format accepted by the system at present is ".csv".

11.1.1 Supported files and fields:

- Payment File

Naming convention - OBSCF-PAYMENT_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-PAYMENT'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

• DEBIT_CREDIT_INDICATOR	• CREDIT_ACC_NO	• PROGRAM_CODE	• FILLER1
• PAYMENT_NO	• AUTO_RECONCILE	• REMITTER_ACC_NO	• FILLER2
• CURRENCY	• FLAG	• BANK_CODE	• FILLER3
• AMOUNT	• ENTITY_REF_NO	• EFT_REF_NO	• FILLER4
• GEN_APPROPRIATION	• REMARKS	• INSTRUMENT_DATE	• FILLER5
• SPEC_APPROPRIATION	• PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	• INSTRUMENT_BANK	• FILLER6
• PAYMENT_MODE	• PAYMENT_PARTY_NAME	• INSTRUMENT_BRANCH	• FILLER7
• PAYMENT_DATE	• COUNTERPARTY_ID	• MANDATE_REF_NO	• FILLER8
• PAYMENT_PARTY_CODE	• COUNTERPARTY_NAME	• CREDIT_NOTE_REF_NO	• FILLER9
• COUNTERPARTY_CODE	• BENEFICIARY_ID	• ALLOCATION_REQUIRED	• FILLER10
• VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	• BENEFICIARY_NAME		

- Relationship File

Naming convention - OBSCF-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

• INDICATOR	• REGISTRATION_NUMBER	• ADDRESS_LINE_2	• TAX_REF_NO_2
• CORPORATE_ID	• PARTY_TYPE	• ADDRESS_LINE_3	• GIIN
• EFF_FROM_DATE	• STATUS	• ADDRESS_LINE_4	• EXPIRES_ON
• EXPIRES_ON	• PROGRAM_CODE	• PIN	• AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICABLE
• AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICABLE	• NAME	• COUNTRY	• HOLIDAY_TREATMENT
• HOLIDAY_TREATMENT	• SHORT_NAME	• PREFERRED_COMMODE	• AUTO_ACCEPTANCE
• AUTO_ACCEPTANCE	• INDUSTRY	• MOBILE_NUMBER	• NO_OF_DAYS
• NO_OF_DAYS	• CATEGORY	• PHONE_NUMBER	• EXTERNAL_CODE
• INDICATOR	• ADDRESS_TYPE	• EMAIL	• DIVISION_CODE
• CORPORATE_ID	• COUNTRY_CODE	• FAX_NUMBER	• CORPORATE_DIVISION_CODE
• COUNTERPARTYID	• ADDRESS_LINE_1	• TAX_REF_NO_1	

- Invoice File

Naming convention - OBSCF-INVOICE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-INVOICE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-INVOICE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-INVOICE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

• INDICATOR	• NET_INV_AMOUNT	• SUPPLIER_ID	• BANK
• INVOICE_NO	• TAX_AMOUNT	• BUYER_NAME	• BRANCH
• INVOICE_DATE	• DISCOUNT	• SUPPLIER_NAME	• BIC_ROUTING_CODE
• INVOICE_DUE_DATE	• PO_NUMBER	• PREACCEPTED	• FUNDING_REQ_AMT
• BUYER_CODE	• BUYER_DIV_CODE	• ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	• FILLER1
• SUPPLIER_CODE	• SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	• PROGRAM_ID	• FILLER2
• CURRENCY	• DISPUTED	• VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	• FILLER3
• BASE_INV_AMOUNT	• BUYER_ID	• REPAYMENT_AC_NO	• FILLER4
			• INVOICE_ID

- Invoice File to link multiple PO's

Naming convention - OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-BUYER' or 'OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

INVOICE			
• INDICATOR	• DISCOUNT2 DAYS	• BANK	• SHIPMENT ADDRESS
• INVOICE_NO	• DISCOUNT2 PERC	• BRANCH	• SHIPMENT COUNTRY
• INVOICE_DATE	• BUYER_DIV_CODE	• BIC_ROUTING_CODE	• CITY
• INVOICE_VALUE_DATE	• SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	• FUNDING_REQ_AMT	• ZIP CODE
• INVOICE_DUE_DATE	• DISPUTED	• FILLER1	• PHONE NUMBER
• BUYER_CODE	• BUYER_ID	• FILLER2	• TAX ID
• SUPPLIER_CODE	• SUPPLIER_ID	• FILLER3	• REASON FOR EXPORT
• CURRENCY	• BUYER_NAME	• FILLER4	• TERMS OF SALE
• BASE_INV_AMOUNT	• SUPPLIER_NAME	• INVOICE_ID	• COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
• NET_INV_AMOUNT	• PREACCEPTED	• FUNDING_REQ_DATE	• REMARKS
• TAX_AMOUNT	• ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	• NET PMT TERMS	• MISC CHARGE1 DESC
• DISCOUNT	• PROGRAM_ID	• PMT CONDITION	• MISC CHARGE1 AMOUNT
• DISCOUNT1 DAYS	• VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	• SHIPMENT DATE	• MISC CHARGE2 DESC
• DISCOUNT1 PERC	• REPAYMENT_AC_NO	• SHIPMENT NUMBER	• MISC CHARGE2 AMOUNT
PO			
• INDICATOR	• PO NUMBER	• INVOICE_AMOUNT_ALLOCATED	
COMMODITY			
• INDICATOR	• COMMODITY_NAME	• TOTAL_COST	• NET_COST
• PO_NUMBER	• QUANTITY	• TAX_AMOUNT	
• COMMODITY_CODE	• UNIT_COST	• DISCOUNT_AMOUNT	

- Purchase Order File

Naming convention - OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

• INDICATOR	• TAX AMOUNT	• TAX ID	• MISC CHARGE 2 DESC
• EXTERNAL PO NO.	• NET PO AMOUNT	• REQUESTED SHIPMENT DATE	• MISC CHARGE 2 AMOUNT
• PO DATE	• ACCEPTED AMOUNT	• SHIPMENT TO	• FILLER 1
• PROMISED SHIPMENT DATE	• BUYER DIVISION CODE	• PHONE NUMBER	• FILLER 2
• CURRENCY	• SUPPLIER DIVISION CODE	• REASON FOR EXPORT	• FILLER 3
• BASE PO AMOUNT	• PRE-ACCEPTED	• TERMS OF SALE	• FILLER 4
• BUYER ID	• FUNDING REQUEST AMOUNT	• PAYMENT TERMS	• FILLER 5
• SUPPLIER ID	• SHIPMENT ADDRESS	• COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	• FILLER 6
• BUYER NAME	• COUNTRY	• REMARKS	•
• SUPPLIER NAME	• ZIP	• MISC CHARGE 1 DESC	•
• DISCOUNT AMOUNT	• CITY	• MISC CHARGE 1 AMOUNT	•
COMMODITY LIST			
• INDICATOR	• COMMODITY CODE	• COMMODITY NAME	• QUANTITY
• COST PER UNIT	• TOTAL COST	• TAX AMOUNT	• DISCOUNT AMOUNT
			• NET AMOUNT

- Credit Note – Seller File

Naming convention - OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

File template:

• CN_NO	• TAX_AMOUNT	• REMARKS	• FILLER10
• CN_ID	• DISCOUNT	• FILLER1	• INVOICE_NUMBER
• LINK_INVOICE_NO	• BUYER_DIV_CODE	• FILLER2	• COMMODITY_CODE
• CN_DATE	• SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	• FILLER3	• COMMODITY_NAME
• CN_EXPIRY_DATE	• BUYER_ID	• FILLER4	• QUANTITY
• BUYER_CODE	• SUPPLIER_ID	• FILLER5	• UNIT_COST
• SUPPLIER_CODE	• BUYER_NAME	• FILLER6	• TOTAL_COST
• CURRENCY	• SUPPLIER_NAME	• FILLER7	• TAX_AMOUNT
• BASE_CN_AMOUNT	• PROGRAM_ID	• FILLER8	• DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
• NET_CN_AMOUNT	• ADJUST_REASON_CODE	• FILLER9	• NET_COST

- Debit Note – Buyer File

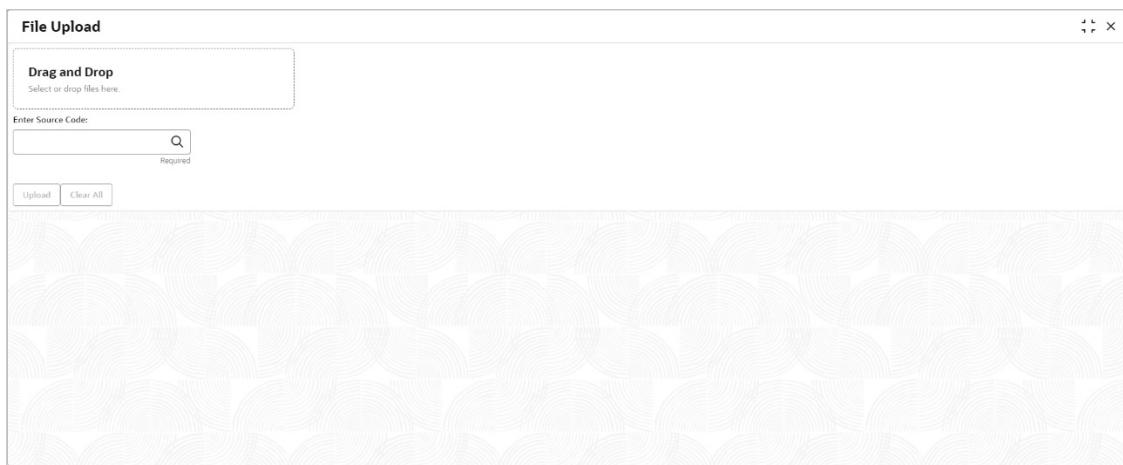
Naming convention - OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

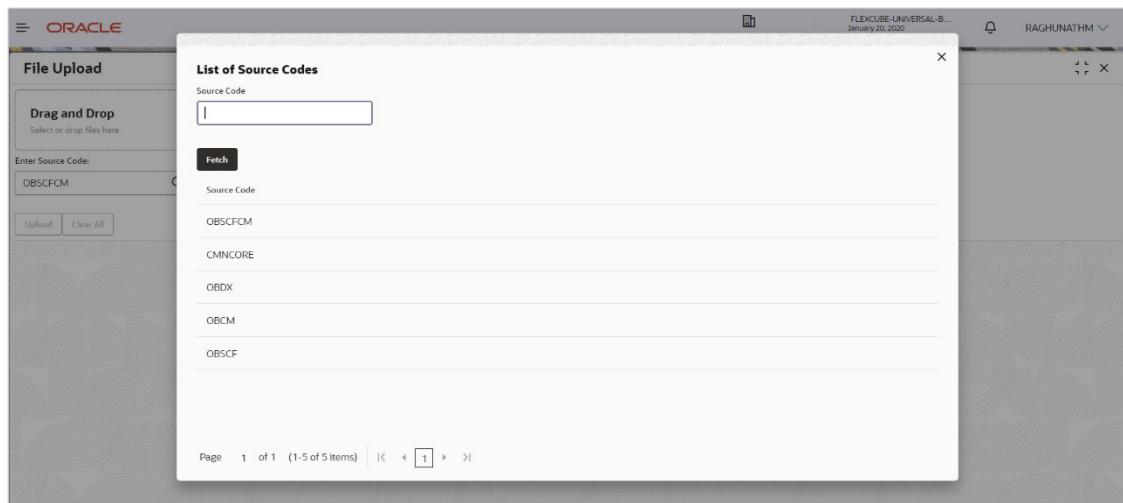
File template:

• DN_NO	• DISPUTED	• ADJUST_REASON_CODE	• SHIPMENT_ADDRESS
• DN_ID	• BUYER_ID	• REMARKS	• SHIPMENT_COUNTRY
• LINK_INVOICE_NO	• SUPPLIER_ID	• FILLER1	• EXPORT_REASON
• DN_DATE	• BUYER_NAME	• FILLER2	• SALE_TERMS
• DN_DUE_DATE	• SUPPLIER_NAME	• FILLER3	• PAYMENT_TERMS
• BUYER_CODE	• PREACCEPTED	• FILLER4	• COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN
• SUPPLIER_CODE	• ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	• FILLER5	• INVOICE_NUMBER
• CURRENCY	• PROGRAM_ID	• FILLER6	• COMMODITY_CODE
• BASE_DN_AMOUNT	• VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	• FILLER7	• COMMODITY_NAME
• NET_DN_AMOUNT	• REPAYMENT_AC_NO	• FILLER8	• QUANTITY
• TAX_AMOUNT	• BANK	• FILLER9	• UNIT_COST
• DISCOUNT	• BRANCH	• FILLER10	• TOTAL_COST
• BUYER_DIV_CODE	• BIC_ROUTING_CODE	• SHIPMENT_NO	• TAX_AMOUNT
• SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	• FUNDING_REQ_AMT	• SHIPMENT_DATE	• DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
			• NET_COST

Navigation Path: File Management > File Upload



1. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.
2. In the **Enter Source Code** field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.



3. Click **Upload** to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

11.2 View File Upload Status

This screen helps you to manage uploaded files.

Navigation Path: File Management > View File Upload Status

View File Upload Status												
File Name	Maker Id	Checker Id	Total Records	Approved	Successful	Failed	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	Status	Action		
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_14.7MAINT_20JuneV10.csv	AUTOUSER20	AUTOUSER17	1	1	1	0	2023-06-27 T06:22:10.000+00:00	2023-06-27 T06:22:30.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_PrePost10.csv	VISHALC	ABHISHEKL	1	1	1	0	2023-06-27 T04:12:00.000+00:00	2023-06-27 T04:12:20.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_PrePost19.csv	VISHALC	ABHISHEKL	1	1	1	0	2023-06-27 T04:01:48.000+00:00	2023-06-27 T04:01:59.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_PrePost18.csv	VISHALC	ABHISHEKL	1	1	0	1	2023-06-27 T05:52:58.000+00:00	2023-06-27 T05:53:00.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_14.7MAINT_20JuneV9.csv	AUTOUSER17	AUTOUSER18	1	1	0	1	2023-06-26 T08:55:36.000+00:00	2023-06-26 T08:55:45.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_14.7MAINT_20JuneV8.csv	AUTOUSER17	AUTOUSER18	1	1	0	1	2023-06-26 T08:54:42.000+00:00	2023-06-26 T08:54:49.000+00:00	Processed			
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_14.7MAINT_20JuneV7.csv	AUTOUSER17	AUTOUSER18	1	1	0	1	2023-06-26 T08:53:44.000+00:00	2023-06-26 T08:53:53.000+00:00	Processed			

To search for specific files and to take required actions on them:

1. Use one or more of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:
 - o In the **Filter by File Name** field, type the partial or complete name of the file.
 - o In the **Filter by Maker ID** field, type the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record.
 - o In the **Filter by Checker ID** field, type the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
 - o From the **Filter by Status** list, select a status option. The available options are: Approved, Failed, Processed, and Unprocessed.
 - o In the **Filter by Upload Date: Start Date** and **Filter by Upload Date: End Date** field, select the start date and end date to filter the file records by upload date.
 - o Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered list. To clear the filter criteria fields, click **Clear Filters**.
2. If required, click **Refresh** to refresh the listed files.
3. If required, click the download icon () to download the file.
4. Click the options icon () and do one of the following as per requirement:
 - a. Select **View Status** to view further details of the uploaded file.
 - b. Select **View Remarks** to view any comments added during file upload.
 - c. Select **Approve** to approve the file. This option appears only for files which are in the 'Unprocessed' state.
 - d. Select **Reject** to reject the file. This option appears only for files which are in the 'Unprocessed' state.
5. To view rejected files and their details:

- a. In the View File Upload Status screen, click **Rejected Files**. The **Rejected File Data** pop-up window appears, with a list of rejected files.
- b. In this window, you can do the following:
 - o Filter the records based one file name, maker ID, checker ID, upload start date, and upload end date (as detailed above). Once you enter the filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered records, or click **Clear Filters** to clear the entered criteria.
 - o Click the Download icon () to download the file.
 - o Click the Remarks icon () to view any comments added.

12. Machine Learning

The **Machine Learning** module helps you to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details. By using NLP toolkit under Machine Learning, user can train the system to find so onh data from images (pdf or jpg format) of invoice/PO. Invoice engine reads the data extracted from images and creates invoices from the same.

12.1 Use Case Definition

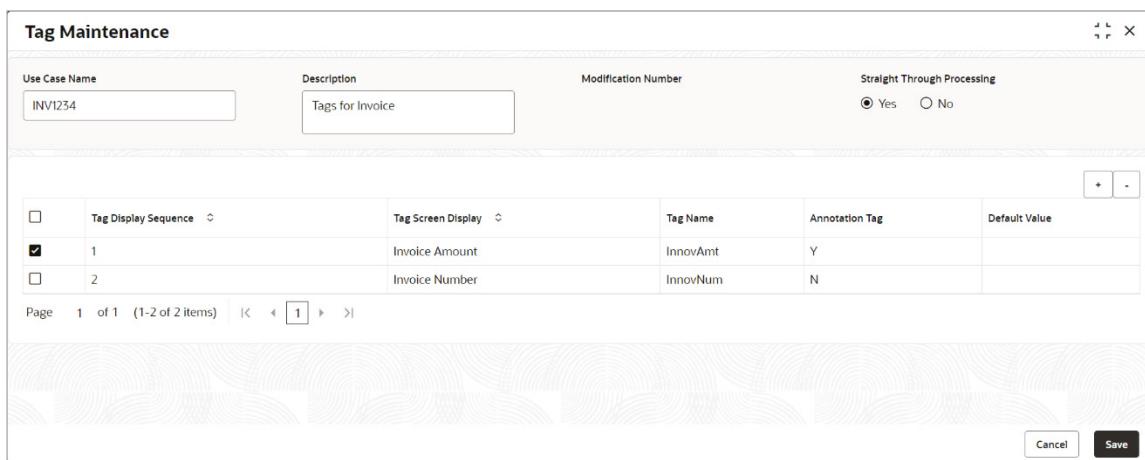
This screen is used to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > NLP Tool Kit > Use Case Definition



The screenshot shows a modal window titled 'Use Case Definition'. At the top, there are search and add icons. Below that, a 'Usecase Name:' field contains 'Corporate Purchase Order'. Underneath, 'Mod No' is set to '1'. There are three buttons: 'Authorized' (unchecked), 'Open' (unchecked), and a checkbox labeled '1'. At the bottom, a page navigation bar shows 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items)' with a central '1' button.

Click the Add icon to create a use case.



The screenshot shows a modal window titled 'Tag Maintenance'. It has sections for 'Use Case Name' (set to 'INV1234'), 'Description' (set to 'Tags for Invoice'), 'Modification Number' (empty), and 'Straight Through Processing' (radio buttons for 'Yes' and 'No', with 'Yes' selected). Below is a table with columns: 'Tag Display Sequence', 'Tag Screen Display', 'Tag Name', 'Annotation Tag', and 'Default Value'. It contains two rows: one for 'Invoice Amount' (sequence 1, name 'InnovAmt', tag 'Y') and one for 'Invoice Number' (sequence 2, name 'InnovNum', tag 'N'). A page navigation bar at the bottom shows 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' with a central '1' button. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Perform the following steps to add information about the tags:

1. In the **Use Case Name** field, enter name of the use case to be defined.
2. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the use case.
3. In the **Straight Through Processing** option, select **Yes** in case the use case should be auto processed without user intervention. Else, select **No**.

4. Click the **Add** icon to add a row for tag information.
5. Double click on the row in the table to edit the tag details.
6. To remove a row, select the row and then click the **Remove** icon.
7. Click **Save** to create the use case and send for authorization.

12.2 Annotator

This screen is used to create an annotated file where, a user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images. By using this sub-menu, the user can create the annotated file.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > NLP Tool Kit > Annotator

The screenshot shows the 'Annotator' interface. In the 'Action Type' section, 'Create New Annotated File' is selected. In the 'Source File Definition' section, 'Source File' is set to 'INV_6_GBP.jpg'. In the 'Document Type' section, 'Select' is chosen. The 'Annotations' table is empty, showing 'No data to display.'

Perform the following steps to create an annotator file:

1. In the **Action Type** field, select the **Create New Annotated File** option.
2. In the **Source File** field, click **Select File** and then select the invoice/PO image file.
3. From the **Document Type** list, select the created use case.
4. Click **Get Labels** to populate the tag names in the 'Annotations' box.

The screenshot shows the 'Annotator' interface with the 'Original File' and 'Text Form' sections. The 'Text Form' section displays an invoice image. A 'Select Annotation Label' dialog box is open on the right, listing various annotation labels such as 'Amount', 'Buyer Id', 'Buyer Name', 'Currency', 'Discount Amount', 'Discount Percentage', 'Net Po Amount', 'PO Date', and 'PreAccepted Flag'. The 'Type' dropdown in the dialog is set to 'Purchase Order'.

5. In the **Text Form** box, highlight the value and right click to select the annotation label (tag name).

6. Click **Create Training File** to create the annotated file.

12.3 Model Training

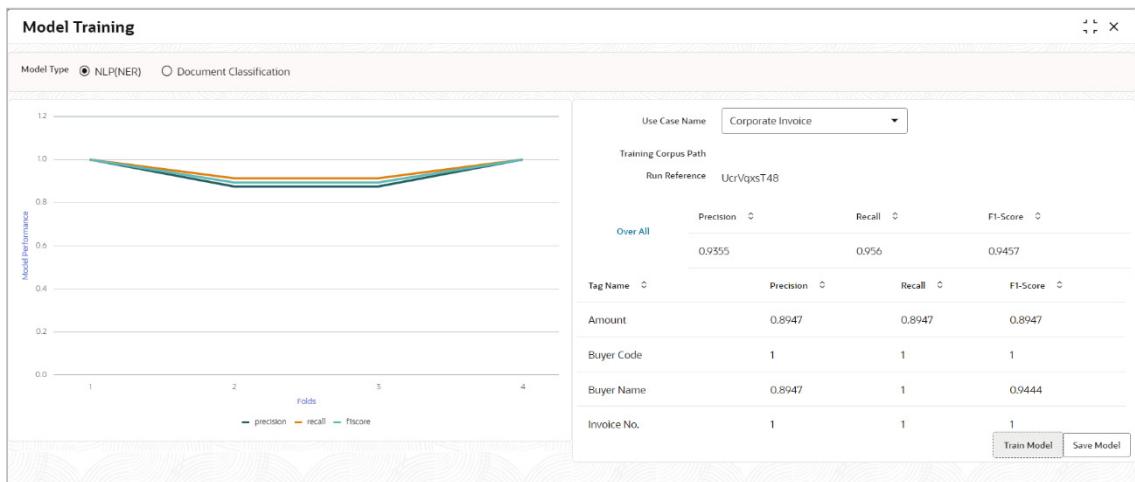
This screen is used to train the model created by using Annotator. The user can have only one active trained model at a time.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > NLP Tool Kit > Model Training

The screenshot shows the 'Model Training' interface. At the top, there are two radio buttons for 'Model Type': 'NLP(NER)' (selected) and 'Document Classification'. Below this is a 'Use Case Name' dropdown set to 'Select Usecase Name'. To the right of the dropdown are buttons for 'Precision', 'Recall', and 'F1-Score' with a 'Over All' filter. A message 'No data to display.' is shown. On the left, a message 'No data to display.' is also present. At the bottom right are 'Train Model' and 'Save Model' buttons.

Perform the following steps to train the model for reading invoice/PO details:

1. In the **User Case Name** list, select any one of the created use cases.
2. Click **Train Model** to generate the reference number of the trained model.



3. Click **Save Model** to save the trained model to be utilized as an active model.

12.4 Model Management

This screen is used to authorize trained models created from the annotated file. By using this screen, user can set an active annotated model to be utilized by machine learning engine.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > NLP Tool Kit > Model Management

Click the **Option** icon and then perform the following steps to modify, audit, authorize, or remove a use case:

- To authorize closed records, click **Authorize** and then **Confirm**:

OR

To authorize the open records, perform the following steps:

- Click **Unlock** and then select the required row under 'Active' column.

Model Management						
Use Case Name	Model Type					
Run Reference	Training Date	Precision	Recall	F1 score	Active	
V05Rtgttx	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	<input type="checkbox"/>	<button>Tag Parameters</button>
BgRfnFv95	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	<input type="checkbox"/>	<button>Tag Parameters</button>
ePgOkL6Hn	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	<input type="checkbox"/>	<button>Tag Parameters</button>
3uiango3lv	13/04/2021	1	0.8	0.889	<input type="checkbox"/>	<button>Tag Parameters</button>
3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	1	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<button>Tag Parameters</button>

Page of 2 (1-5 of 7 items) | < > >

- Click **Save** to send the record for authorization.
- To view the model, click **View**. Click the **Tag Parameters** to view the tag parameter details.

Tag Parameters Detail			
Model Name	Model Type	Run Reference	
corpinv	NER	ePgOkL6Hn	
Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1 Score
amount	1	0.938	0.968
buyerCode	1	0.938	0.968
buyerName	1	1	1
currency	1	1	1
clrcrDct	1	1	1

- To remove, click **Delete** and then click **Proceed**.

12.5 Document Upload

By using this screen user can upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > Operation > Document Upload

Document Upload

Scan and Upload Document

Select File Document Type Upload

Name of loaded file will appear here!

Original Document

Document to be processed will be displayed here for reference

Perform the following steps to upload the invoice/PO files:

1. Click **Select File** and choose the invoice/PO image to be uploaded.
2. In the **Document Type** list, select any of the following:
 - o Corporate Invoice
 - o Corporate Purchase Order

Document Upload

Scan and Upload Document

Select File Document Type Corporate Purchase Order Upload

INV_6_GBP.jpg

Original Document

ABC INC

7324 St Paul St.,
New City, NY 10956
Phone- 166-181-986
Email- mhassel@msn.com

BILL TO

Buyer- 2003

INVOICE NO.	MH748PL
INVOICE DATE	2011/09/23

3. Click **Upload** to initiate the invoice/PO data upload in the system as per active model.

12.6 Transaction Log

User can view status-wise processing details of each uploaded document.

Navigation Path: Machine Learning > Operation > Transaction Log

Transaction Log								
Document Type	Status	From Date	To Date					
Document Id	Tag Value(s)	Document Type	Model Reference	Processing Date	Status	Failure Reason	Training Required	
19609		corppo-Corporate Purchase Order	CXzeatkvSf	13/04/2021	PROCESSED			N
19608		corppo-Corporate Purchase Order		13/04/2021				
19606		corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	PROCESSED			N
19605		corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y	
19603		corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y	
19602		corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3uiuanqo3ly	13/04/2021	PROCESSED			N

Page 31 of 41 (181-186 of 244 Items) 1 ... 29 30 31 32 ... 41 > >1

Perform the following steps to filter the processing dashboard table:

1. In the **Document Type** list, select Corporate Invoice/Purchase Order.
2. In the **Status** list, select the current status of the document to filter the data.
3. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the tabular data.

13. Batch Jobs

There are several activities required to be performed daily in the system. These activities are run by the system as a batch job at the beginning and/or end of the day. This chapter includes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

13.1 EOD Batch

Refer the Branch EOD section in the Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide to Configure, Invoke, and View EOD batch jobs.

Note: Events marked are always executed. Below batch job events are only available if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with the OBSCF system.

Sr. No.	Event Name	Description
1	Stale Invoice	This event marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
2	Stale PO	This event marks the POs as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
3	Invoice Acceptance	This event changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
4	Overdue Invoices	Updating the invoices as overdue.
5	Invoice Charges	This event calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for the bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.
6	PO Charges	This event calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
7	Charges Batch Processing	This event calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.

13.2 Independent Batch

Refer the Task Management section in the Tasks User Guide to Create, View, Configure, Trigger, and View status of the tasks.

Sr. No.	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This event reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This event processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This event processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This event processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

14. Process Codes

14.1 Finance

The following table represents the manual stages in Finance workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under SMS menu.

*Refer the **Role** section of the **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.*

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
LimitProcessingException	LimitProcessingException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when maintenance of limits is not done properly.
CreditApprovalException	CreditApprovalException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when exception handling behavior has been maintained as STOP in the Product Parameters screen for limit amount and limit expiry breach.
CreateAdhocLimitsTransactionException	CreateAdhocLimitsTransactionException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while identifying Adhoc limits applicability in transaction.
InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimitTxnException	InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimitTxnException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error due to which a transaction for Adhoc limits is not initiated in the system.
AutoFinanceException	AUTOFIN_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto processing is enabled, and it fails due to financing validations being done as per finance parameters maintained in Product/Program/Interest/Accounting/Charges.
Processing	PROCESSING	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Loan Integration Exception	OBCL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
		Integration with lending product (OBCL) to create contracts or make payment fails.
AccountEntriesPostException	ACC_ENTRIES_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
AccountPostingResponseAwaited	ACCPOSTING_RESPONSE_AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage if accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and the mode of integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
ExternalPaymentException	EXTERNAL_PAYMENT_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and external payment system integration fails.
OutgoingPaymentResponseAwaited	OUTPAY_RESPONSE_AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
LimitsUpdateException	LIMITS_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
FinanceMasterUpdate	POSTAUTH_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
InstrumentUpdateException	INSTRUMENT_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when update of linked invoice/PO as financed/paid fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
AlertsException	ALERTS_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction fails in this stage when alerts generation for transaction fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
ReconCompletionException	RECON_COMPLETION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of the same cannot be found due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
ReconAuthorizationException	RECON_AUTHORIZATION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of recon of current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
ReconStepAuthorizationException	RECON_STEP_AUTHORIZATION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of payment corresponding to current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

14.2 Recon

The following table represents the manual stages in Recon workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under SMS menu.

*Refer the **Role** section of the **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.*

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSING_AUTH_REJECT	This is a stage before authorization in which transaction is under processing before rejection.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting	SCFCM_FA_AC_REG	This stage is after authorization and

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Regeneration Exception	EN_EXCEPTION	transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries regeneration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_PROCES SING_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_PO ST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_ UPD_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
VAM Integration Exception	SCFCM_VAM_INTG_ AUTH	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with virtual account management system fails.
Master Update Retry	SCFCM_FA_MASTER _UPDATE_ERROR	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

14.3 Discounting

The following table represents the manual stages in Discounting workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under SMS menu.

*Refer the **Role** section of the **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.*

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
masterUpdateException	MASTER_UPDATE_E	This stage is after authorization and

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
n	XCEPTION	transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

14.4 Instrument

The following table represents the manual stages in Instrument workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under SMS menu.

*Refer the **Role** section of the **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.*

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
MITagCorrection	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_EXCEPTION	The transaction falls in this stage when transaction is not automatically created through file upload due to missing of tags.
Create Instrument Exception	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while creating a transaction for instrument.
Processing	SCFCM_FA_TXN_PROC	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Transaction Rejection Approval	SCFCM_FA_TXN_REJECTION	This is a stage after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when it is rejected.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries regeneration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_TXN_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post	SCFCM_FA_ACC_PO	This stage is after authorization and

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Exception	ST_EX	transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Master Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPD_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked instrument in the master table fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
File Upload Exception	SCFCM_FA_FILE_UPLOAD_EX	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when upload of file fails.
Portal Response Exception	SCFCM_FA_PORTAL_RES_EX	This is a stage where in portal does not respond due to the technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

15. Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_SERVICE	View	View Entry Codes
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record
	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Account Role	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_CREATE	Create	Create an Accounting Role
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_VIEW	View	View Accounting Role
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_AUTHORIZE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Role record
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_CLOSE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Role record
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_REOPEN	Close	Close the Accounting Role record
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE MODIFY	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Role record
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_DELETE	Delete	Delete an existing Accounting Role record
	SCFCM_FA_ACC_ROLE_COPY	Copy	Copy and create a new

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
			Accounting Role record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Contact Details
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Contact Details
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Contact Details record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Contact Details record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Contact Details record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Contact Details record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Decisioning
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Decisioning
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Decisioning record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Decisioning record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Decisioning record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Decisioning record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Definition
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Definition
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW	Delete	Delete an existing Alert

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
	W_DELETE_SERVICE		Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIE W_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIE W_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIE W_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIE W_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Definition record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VIE W_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_ANEMD_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_COPY	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
	Y_SERVICE		
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Commodity
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Commodity
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Commodity record

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Commodity Record	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Commodity record
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Commodity record
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Commodity record
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Commodity record
	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODMASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Commodity record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Division Code
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Division Code
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Division Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Division Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Division Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Division Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Division Code record
	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Division Code record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Non Customer
	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Non Customer record
	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Non Customer record
	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Non Customer record
	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Non Customer record
	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Non Customer record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Payment Terms

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Payment Terms
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Payment Terms record
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Payment Terms record
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Payment Terms record
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Payment Terms record
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Payment Terms record
	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Payment Terms record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Recon Rule Decision
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Recon Rule Decision
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Recon Rule Decision record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Recon Rule Decision record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Recon Rule Decision record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Delete an existing Recon Rule Decision record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Recon Rule Decision record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Reconciliation Rule Definition
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Reconciliation Rule Definition
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Reconciliation Rule Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Reconciliation Rule Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Reconciliation Rule

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
			Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Reconciliation Rule Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Reconciliation Rule Definition record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Relationship Management
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Relationship Management
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Relationship Management record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Relationship Management record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Relationship Management record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Relationship Management record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Relationship Management record
	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Relationship Management record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Tolerance
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Tolerance
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Tolerance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Tolerance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Tolerance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Tolerance record
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Tolerance record

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Tolerance record
Create Receivables and Payables	OBSCFCM_FA_RECEIVEPAYABLE_TXN_SERVICE	Create Receivables and Payables	Menu is to Create Receivables and Payables such as invoices, debit notes, purchase orders, and credit notes.
Dynamic Discount Management	SCFCM_FA_DYNAMIC_DISC_MGMT_SERVICE	Dynamic Discount Management	Menu is to create Discount rate rules
Manual Allocation	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALALLOCATION_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Allocation	Menu is to allocate payments
Manual Recon	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALRECON_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Recon	Menu is to create reconciliation transaction
Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_MGMT_SERVICE	Payment Management	Menu is to manage payment transactions
Receivables and Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_RECVBLES_PAYBLES_MGMT_SERVICE	Receivables and Payment Management	Menu for Receivables and Payment Management
Accounting Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_ACC_TXN_ENQ_VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry
Charge Inquiry	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ENQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry
Credit Note Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_CRNOTE_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Credit Note Inquiry	Menu for Credit Note Inquiry
Payment Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Payment Inquiry	Menu for Payment Inquiry
Purchase Order Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PO_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Purchase Order Inquiry	Menu for Purchase Order Inquiry
Receivables Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_RECEIVABLES_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Receivables Inquiry	Menu for Receivables Inquiry
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_SERVICE	View System Parameters	View the System Parameter
	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameters record
	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing System Parameter record
	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record

Index

A

About Document	7
Oracle Accessibility Program.....	7
Accounting	
Accounting Entries.....	22
Accounting Roles.....	18
Entry Codes	20
External Account Mapping.....	25
Internal Account Mapping.....	27
Alerts	
Contact Details	79
Decision	83
Definition.....	81

B

Batch Jobs	
EOD	191
Independent.....	207
Independent Batch	192

C

Charges.....	30
Charge Code	30
Charge Decisioning	36
Preferential Pricing	43

Credit Notes

Create Credit Note.....	110
-------------------------	-----

D

Debit Notes	
Create Debit Note.....	103
Division code	48, 51, 65, 68
Dynamic Discount Management	137

F

File Management	176
File Upload	176

I

Inquiries	
Accounting Inquiry	162
Charge Inquiry	163
Credit Note Inquiry.....	165
Payment Inquiry.....	167
Purchase Order Inquiry	171

Copyright @ 2020, 2023

All Rights Reserved

208

Receivables Inquiry	173
Invoices	
Create Invoice	88

M

Machine Learning	
Create Annotated File	185
Create Use Case.....	184
Document Upload.....	189
Model Management	187
<i>Model Training</i>	186
Transaction Log.....	190
Manual Allocation	
Allocate.....	144
De-Allocate.....	146

P

Payment Management.....	159
Process Codes	
Discounting.....	196
Finance.....	193
Instrument	197
Recon	195
Purchase Orders	
Create PO	97

R

Receivables & Payables Management	
Accept	116
Accept Early Payment Offer.....	134
Assign.....	118
Cancel	119
Edit	120
Initiate Finance	125
Link Program	127
Mark Indirect Payment	133
Mark PUA	132
Raise Dispute	128
Re-Assign	129
Resolve Dispute	130
Write-off Dispute.....	131
Receivables and Payables	
Benefits	11
Dashboard.....	11
Functionality	11

Receivables and Payables Management	115
---	-----

Reconciliation

ORACLE®

Manual De-Recon.....	156
Manual Recon	147
Rule Decisioning.....	62
Rule Definition	54
Relationships.....	71

S

System Parameters	14
-------------------------	----

Reference and Feedback

References

For more information on any related features, you can refer the following documents:

- Supply Chain Finance User Guide
- Tasks User Guide
- Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide

Feedback and Support

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of the document. Your feedback is important to us. If you have a query that is not covered in this user guide or if you still need assistance, please contact documentation team.